

*M. French,
Spruell Hall*

EXERCISES

Upon the different

PARTS of ITALIAN SPEECH.



EXERCISES

Upon the different

PARTS of ITALIAN SPEECH;

WITH

REFERENCES

TO

VENERONI'S GRAMMAR.

To which is subjoined,

An Abridgement of the Roman History, intended at
at once to make the Learner acquainted with History,
and the Idiom of the Italian Language.

By F. BOTTARELLI, A.M.



LONDON,

Printed for J. NOURSE, Bookseller to His MAJESTY.

MDCCLXXVIII.



EXERCISES

Upon the different

PARTS OF ITALIAN SPEECH

WITH

REFERENCE

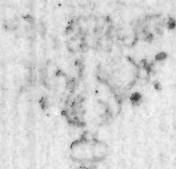
TO

VANDERON'S GRAMMAR

By the Author

A "Vandergent" of the Roman History, intended as
a guide to make the student acquainted with History
and the Italian Language.

By F. BOTTARELLI, A.M.



LONDON

Printed by J. NEWMAN, Bookbinder to His Majesty

AT NO. 10, ST. MARTIN'S LANE.



P R E F A C E.

AMIDST the laudable endeavours for the advancement of the Italian language, it is surprising that an easy and expeditious method of teaching it, has been, in a great measure, overlooked; and that beginners have been hitherto left without proper helps. Conscious of its usefulness, I have attempted to write these exercises upon the Italian Syntax of Veneroni's Grammar; with what success I have executed the task, must be submitted to public decision.

THESE Exercises comprehend all the difficulties, and idiomatical expressions of the Italian Tongue, the rules, and exceptions whereof are exemplified after such a method,
that

that he cannot fail to be master of that language, who has gone through them once, or twice.

THE examples are of three sorts; the first, that immediately follow the rule, are short, wherein nothing farther is designed than only to exemplify that rule. The second sort are longer, wherein not only the rule, to which they are subjoined, is exemplified, but all the foregoing rules are again brought into practice, the better to impress them on the memory. For, without this contrivance, young scholars would forget one rule while they are learning another. The third sort of examples contain all the foregoing and subsequent rules promiscuously; and for that reason are not to be attempted until they have gone twice through the former part: (for I think it most adviseable they should go through it more than once.)

THE roots of the Italian words are interlined; a thing very requisite and useful in works

works of this nature, to save the trouble of consulting Indexes and Dictionaries, as well as to prevent the use of improper terms, and false spelling, which would be otherwise unavoidable; and those who learn the Italian language will hereby be enabled to make a much quicker progress than they would do, were they to search a Dictionary for the words they want.

I HAVE frequently omitted such words as are the subject of the exercise, which the learner is upon, or have been so often mentioned that it may be presumed there is no occasion for repeating their signification: in order that the scholar may be upon his guard, recollect what he has learnt, and exert both his memory and judgment, or at least be obliged to have recourse to his Grammar when his memory fails him. For these reasons, in the latter part of the Exercises, there is scarce any other Italian but for noun and verb; all the other parts of speech having been already gone through.

There is subjoined, by way of Appendix, an Abridgement of the Roman History. As history is one of the most easy and entertaining part of literature, and that of the old Romans absolutely necessary for a scholar, I hope this addition will be equally useful and agreeable.

I have frequently omitted such words as are the subject of the exercise, which the learner is upon, or have been so often mentioned that it may be presumed there is no occasion for repeating their signification: in order that the scholar may be upon his guard, recollect what he has learnt, and exert both his memory and judgment, or at least be obliged to have recourse to his Grammar when his memory fails him. For these reasons, in the latter part of the Exercises, there is scarce any other Italian but for nouns: **ITALI**: all the other parts of speech having been already gone through.



ITALIAN EXERCISES.

ON THE

ACCIDENCE OF VERBS.

Regular Verbs of the first Conjugation.

I Love, thou acquirest, he respecteth, we salute,
amare acquistare rispettare salutare
 you speak, ye pass, they walk.

parlare, passare passeggiare.

I did call, thou didst prattle, he did command,
chiamare ciarlare comandare.
 we did begin, you did buy, they did confess.

incominciare comprare confessare.

I confirmed, thou didst deliver, he preserved, we
confirmare consegnare preservare
 considered, you advised, they contended.

considerare consultare contrastare.

I have declined, thou hast courted, he has cared,
declinare corteggiare curare
 we have crowned, you have dedicated, they have
coronare dedicare

supped.

cenare.

I had wished, thou hadst declared, he had bea
desiderare dichiarare dis-
 stowed, we had assembled, you had undeceived,
pensare radunare disingannare
 they had wasted.

guastare

I will expect, thou shalt arrive, he will assault,
aspettare arrivare assaltare
 we will assure, you will wish, they shall encrease.
assicurare augurare aumentare.

B

Dance,

2 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Dance, let him change, let us walk, sing ye,
ballare *cambiare* *camminare* *cantare*
 let them certify.
certificare.

That I may fast, that thou may'st besiege, that
digiunare *assediare*
 he may ride, that we may punish, that they may cause.
cavalcare *castigare* *cagionare.*

That we might carels, that thou might'st burn,
accarezzare *abbruciare*
 that he might stoop, that we might accept, that
abbassare *accettare*
 you might embrace, that they might mend.
abbracciare *accommodare*

I should accompany, thou shouldst accuse, he
accompagnare *accusare*
 should baptize, we should mistrust, you should
battezzare *diffidare*
 venture, they should administer.
arrisicare *amministrare.*

That I have complained, that thou hast invented,
lamentare *inventare*
 that he has governed, that we have tamed, that
governare *domare*
 you have asked, that they have experienced.
domandare *esperimentare.*

That I had, should, or could, or would have
 formed, that thou hadst, &c. taken away, that he
formare *levare*
 had sent, that we had prepared, that you had
mandare *preparare*
 deprived, that they had resembled.
privare *rassomigliare*

I should have prolonged, thou shouldst have tried,
prolungare *provare*
 he should have remedied, we should have refused,
rimediare *rifutare*
 you should have carried back again, they should
riportare
 have prayed.
pregare.

I shall



ITALIAN EXERCISES. 3

I shall, or will have warmed, thou shalt have
riscaldare
 transferred, he shall have judged, we shall have
trasportare *giudicare*
 fortified, you shall have inflamed, they shall have
fortificare *infiammare*
 failed.
manicare.

Regular Verbs of the second Conjugation.

I believe, thou receiv'st, he sees, we fret, you
credere *ricevere* *vedere* *frémere*
 beat, they drink.
battere bere o bere.

I did yield up, thou didst owe, he did cleave,
cedere *dovere* *fendere*
 we did groan, you did feed, they did hang.
gemere *pascere* *pendere.*

I enjoyed, thou vomitest, he crop'd, we shone,
godere *recere* *mietere,* *rilucere*
 you repeated, they sat down.
ripetere *sedere.*

I have sold, thou hast crept along, he has stricked,
vendere *serpere* *stridere*
 we have glittered, you have shone again, they
splendere *rilucere*
 have received.
ricevere.

The following Verbs of the second Conjugation are irregular.

I had fallen, thou hadst contained, he had held,
cadere *capere* *tenere*
 we had grieved, you had appeared, they had pleased.
dolere *parere* *piacere.*

I shall, or will persuade, thou shalt lie in bed, he
persuadere *giacere*
 shall be able, we shall remain, you shall know,
potere *rimanere* *sapere*
 they shall be accustomed.

solere. sapere

4 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Be silent, let him see, let us hold, be ye pleased,
tacere vedere tenere piacere
 let them fall again.

ricadere.

That I may have, that thou may'st owe, that
avere dovere
 he may fall, that we may concern, that you may
cadere calere
 contain, that they may grieve.

capere dolere.

That I might appear, that thou might'st lie in bed,
parere giacere
 that he might please, that we might persuade, that
piacere persuadere
 you might be able, that they might know.

potere sapere.

I should be silent, thou shouldst be accustomed,
tacere solere
 he should be worth, we should hold, you should
valere tenere
 see, they should be willing.

vedere volere.

For a full conjugation of all the verbs in *ere*, see
Gram. p. 93.

Regular Verbs of the third Conjugation.

I hear, thou follow'st, he opens, we boil, you
sentire seguire aprire bollire
 consent, they convert.

consentire convertire.

I did cover, thou didst sow, he did sleep, we
coprire cucire dormire
 did fly, you did lie, they did die.

juggire mentire morire.

I departed, thou didst suffer, he repented, we
partire soffrire pentirsi
 ascended, you served, they went abroad.

salire servire sortire.

I have

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 5

I have dressed, thou hast heard, he has con-
vestire *udire* *con-*
 fented, we have slept, you have boiled, they have
sentire *dormire* *bollire*
 covered.
coprire.

The following Verbs in *ite* are irregular. See Gram.
 p. 140.

I had appeared, thou hadst uttered, he had
comparire *proferire*
 buried, we had dared, you had abolished, they had
seppellire *ardire* *abolire*
 comprehended.
capire.

I shall, or will abhor, thou shalt enrich, he shall
abhorrire *arricchire*
 blush, we shall banish, you shall whiten, you shall
arrossire *bandire* *bianchire*
 strike, they shall bear with.
colpire *compatire.*

Conceive thou, let him digest, let us finish,
concepire *digerire* *finire*
 approve ye, let them bloom.
gradire *fiore.*

That I may suffer, that thou may'st grow mad,
patire *impazzire*
 that he may languish, that we may dispatch, that
languire *spedire*
 you may unite, that they may obey.
unire *ubbidire*

That we might colour, that thou might'st go,
colorire *ire*
 that he might sharpen, that we might inanimate,
inacerbire *inanimire*
 that you might harden, that they might bellow.
indurire *muggire.*

I should strike, thou shouldst banish, he should
colpire *bandire*

6 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

abhor, we should abolish, you should enrich, they
abborrire *abolire* *arricchire*
 should comprehend.
capire.

For the compound tenses of this mood, see *Gram.*
 p. 99.

*More Verbs of the second Conjugation that are irregular
 only in some Tenses and Persons.*

I belong, thou kindest, he is frozen, we perceive,
appartenere *accendere,* *algere* *accorgersi*
 you kill, they burn.
uccidere *ardere,*

I did hide, thou didst arrogate, he did sprinkle,
ascondere *arrogare* *aspergere*
 we did besiege, you did absolve, they did absorb.
assedere *assolvere* *assorbere.*

I assumed, thou didst, he demanded, we plucked
assumere *facere* *richiedere* *avellere*
 up, you shut, they circumcise.
chiudere *circoncidere.*

I have granted, thou hast run, he has tormented,
concedere *correre* *conquidere*
 we have believed, you have boiled, they have de-
credere *cuocere* *de-*
 cided.
cidere.

I had deluded, thou hadst oppressed, he had
deludere *deprimere*
 defended, we had expressed, you had sprinkled,
difendere *esprimere* *dispergere*
 they had divided.
dividere.

I shall, or will grieve, thou shalt erect, he shall
dolere *ergere*
 exclude, we shall require, you shall expel, they
escludere *esigere* *espellere*
 shall extinguish.
estinguere.

Melt

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 7

Melt thou, let him drive in, let us feign, break
fondere *figgere* *fingere* *frangere*
 ye, let them kneel down.

genuflettere.
 That I may lay down, that thou may'st fry, that
giacere *friggere*
 he may join, that he may expel, that he may im-
giugnere *impellere* *impr-*
 print, that he may hang, that you may engrave
riere *impendere* *incidere*
 that they may include.

includere.
 That I might dilute, that thou mightst intrude,
intridere *intrudere*
 that he might read, that we might put, that you
leggere *mettere*
 might bite, that they might plunge.

mordere *mergere.*
 I should move, thou shouldest milk, he should
muovere *ungere*
 conceal, we should neglect, they should hurt.

nascondere *negligere* *nuocere.*
 I may have offended, thou may't have oppress,
offendere *opprimere*
 he may have stroke, we may have lost, you may
percuotere *perdere*
 have pleased, they may have wept.

piacere *piangere.*
 That I might have painted, that thou might'st
pignere
 have presented, that he might have curtailed,
porgere *precidere*
 that we might have taken, that you might have
prendere
 presumed, that they might have protected.

presumere *proteggere.*
 I should have redeemed, thou shouldst have re-
redimere *ren-*
 turned, he should have reduced, we should have
dere *ridurre*

8 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

laughed, you should have answered, they should
ridere *rispondere*
 have suspended.

sospendere.
 When I shall have scattered, thou shalt have
spargere
 shaken, he shall have risen, we shall have killed,
scuotere *sorgere* *uccidere*
 you shall have conquered, they shall have lived.
vincere *vivere.*

On the RULES of the Italian Language,
 with References to Veneroni's Grammar.

On the Order of Verbs. See Gram. p. 159.

I write three hours every day.
scrivere tre ora ogni giorno.
 Thou art too troublesome to my friends
essere troppo seccante amico.
 He speaks like a Roman orator.
parlare come Romano oratore.
 We go out of town every spring.
andare fuori (a) città ogni primavera.
 You shew your probity very plainly.
mostrare probità molto (b) chiaramente.
 They think it is very fine weather to walk out.
pensare fare bello tempo passeggiare.
 I was extremely glad to see him again.
(b) rallegrarsi estremamente rivedere.
 Thou wert generously rewarded.
essere generosamente ricompensare.

- (a) See Gram. p. 45, on words in *tà* indeclinable.
 (b) See Gram. p. 155, on the formation of adverbs out of adjectives.
 (c) See Gram. p. 115, on reflected verbs.

He

He bought many things to send abroad.

comprare molto cosa mandare fuori.

We encouraged all arts and trades.

incoraggiare (a) tutto arte mestiere

You baffled their wicked designs.

sconcertare scellerato disegno.

They tempted our faithful subjects.

tentare fedele soggetto.

I have enriched his numerous family.

dovere arricchire (b) numeroso famiglia.

Thou hast many accounts to settle.

molto conto regolare.

He has renewed his promises to us.

rinnovare promessa.

We have seen the chief curiosities.

vedere principale curiosità.

You have examined them carefully.

esaminare attentamente.

They have declared their last will.

dichiarare ultimo volontà.

I had resolved to get rid of them.

risolvere disfarsi

Thou hadst determined to tell him plainly.

determinare dire schiettamente.

He had fixed on that sort of diversion.

fissare quello sorta divertimento.

We had sworn to love each other eternally.

giurare (c) amarsi eternamente.

You had forsaken his acquaintance.

abbandonare conoscenza.

They had implored the king's clemency.

implorare Re clemenza.

I shall ever commend prudent people.

sempre lodare prudente gente.

Thou shalt publish this piece of news every where.

spargere nuove da per tutto.

He will return from France next week.

tornare Francia prossimo settimana.

(a) See the declension of *tutto*, Gram. p. 72.

(b) See Gram. p. 53, on adjectives ending in *a*.

(c) See Gram. p. 144, on reciprocal verbs.

10 ITALIAN EXAMPLES.

We shall travel day and night till we arrive.

viaggiare giorno e notte infinchè arrivare.

You will do yourself immortal honour.

fare immortale onore.

They will disgrace their noble family.

disonorare nobile famiglia.

Bring me that bottle and a glass.

(a) *portare fiasco bicchiere.*

Let him gather all his things, and then go.

radunare tutto roba poi andare.

Let us walk in the garden before dinner.

Sfasseggiare (b) giardino prima pranzo.

Go ye and meet all our friends in the road.

andare rincontrare tutto amico (c) nello strada.

Let them answer all my questions.

(d) *rispondere domanda.*

On the Articles *lo, la, li, le, gli.* See Gram.
p. 202.

The study of belles lettres has always been re-

(e) *studio (belle lettere) (f) essere sempre stato rac-*
commended to the youth of both sexes.

commandare (g) gioventù duo sesso.

Great events and revolutions followed the death
of Cæsar.

Cesare.

The fear of torments made him fly his country.

timore tormento fare fuggire patria.

Poland was for many years the seat of domestic

Polonia essere per molto anno seggio domestico

(a) See Gram. p. 206.

(b) See rules on the preposition *nello, nella, &c.*

(c) In the p. 42.

(d) *Rispondere* governs the dative case of the thing.

(e) *Lo* before nouns beginning with an *s*, and followed
by another consonant. See Gram. p. 36.

(f) *essere*, instead of *avere*. See p. 83.

(g) Words in *ù* are indeclinable. See p. 50.

divi

ITALIAN EXERCISES. II

divisions. Portugal is a despotic kingdom. *Ava-*
dirisione. Portogallo despotico regno. Ava-
 rice is despicable.
rizia sprezzabile.

My lord the archbishop visited all the clergy.

(a) *signor archivescovo visitare clero.*

My lord the president decreed it in his behalf.

signor presidente decretare favore.

Madam the countess has ordered it.

Signora contessa comandare.

The gentlemen are not yet come to see us.

Signori essere ancora venire vedere.

Women are very fair in the northern countries.

Donna molto biondo settentrionale paese.

The English particle to, before infinitives, is sometimes rendered in Italian by the Article il or lo. See Gram. p. 203.

It is forbidden to do evil.

essere proibire fare male.

It is not convenient to speak always the truth.

convenevole dire sempre verità.

It is permitted to a sick person to complain.

permettere ammalato (b) lamentarsi.

It is not polite to interrupt another when he

civile interrompere altro quando

speaks.

parlare.

It is right to correct children when they are young.

giusto correggere ragazzo essere giovane.

It is a great satisfaction to sensible people to hear

grande soddisfazione sensibile gente sentire

their friends are in perfect health.

amico essere perfetto salute.

It is a great pleasure to see brothers well united

piacere vedere fratello bene unito.

(a) The article *il* must be put before *signore*.

(b) See *Gram.* p. 115, on reciprocal verbs.

(c) See *Gram.* p. 203, on words beginning with an *S*.

12 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

together ; but it is a great grief to see them in
insieme, ma grande affanno vedere
 discord.
discordia.

It is not always proper to correct children for the
sempre convenevole correggere ragazzo
 faults they commit ; but it is very necessary to
fallo commettere ma molto necessario
 make them sensible of them.
rendere sensibile.

It is easy to give advice, but difficult to execute.
facile dare consiglio, ma difficile eseguire.

It is easy to perceive you neglect your business.

accorgersi trascurare affare. m

It was ever commendable to study languages.

sempre laudevole studiare lingua. f

On the Syntax of Nouns. See Gram. p. 204.

A dutiful child is a great comfort to his parents.

ubbidiente figliuolo grande consolazione suo genitore.

A good wife is an inestimable treasure.

buono moglie inestimabile tesoro.

A diligent master instructeth attentive scholars.

diligente maestro istruire attento discipolo.

A good action deserves great praise.

buono azione meritare grande lode.

A rash counsel is productive of fatal consequences.

inconsiderato consiglio produttivo fatale conseguenza.

My father and mother are very compassionate.

padre (a) madre (b) essere molto compassionevole.

Their brother and sister are industrious.

fratello sorella industrioso.

Your house and garden are excessively beautiful.

casa giardino eccessivamente bello.

My exercise and my lesson are difficult.

esercizio lezione difficile.

(a) (b) An adjective with several substantives must agree in gender with that which is the most worthy.

Our

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 13

Our man-servant and our maid-servant are good,
servo serva buono

and therefore they shall have rewards.

You, your master, and your mistress have been
perciò avere ricompensa. padrone padrona essere stato
 civil to me and merit my greatest thanks.
civile meritare (a) grande ringraziamento.

On Comparatives. See Gram. p. 53.

France is larger, and more powerful than Italy.
Francia grande potente Italia.

Virgil wrote more than any other poet.
Virgilio scrivere qualunque altro poeta (b).

Horace was much more satirical than Juvenal.
Orazio essere satirico Giuvenale.

Your countrymen are much more richer than mine.
voſtro compatrioto (c) ricco mio.

This water is much clearer than crystal.
queſto acqua chiaro criſtallo.

Your ſiſter's hands are whiter than alabaſter.
ſorella (d) mano (e) bianco alabaſtro.

The Engliſh are more ſtudioſe than their neighbours.
Ingleſe ſtudioſo vi-

Milton was much more learned than Dante.
Milton eſſere ſapiente Dante.

The Ruſſians behaved more bravely than the Turks.
Ruſſo comportarſi valoroſamente Turco.

Cicero was leſs happy than Diogenes.
Cicerone felice Diogene.

(a) See *Gram.* p. 56, on ſuperlatives.

(b) See *Gram.* p. 45, on words ending in *a* of the Maſ.

(c) Words ending *cco* take an *h* in the plural.

(d) *Mano* is of the fem. gender.

(e) Such words as end in *co* take alſo an *h* in the plural.

See *Gram.* p. 49.

14 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Lewis the Fourteenth was much less admired than

Luigi *diecimo quarto*

ammirare

Henry the Fourth.

Enrico *quarto.*

London is far better paved than Paris.

Londra

lastricare

Parigi.

Venice is much less populous than Naples.

Venezia

popolato

Napoli.

Lend me three thousand pounds for a month.

prestare *tre* (a) *mille* *lira* *per* *mese.*

I have inherited five hundred guineas a-year.

avere *ereditare* *cinque* *cento* *ghinea* *anno.*

I have seven brothers and two sisters alive.

sette *fratello* *duo* *sorella* *vivo.*

The tenth of next month I will pay you.

dieci *prossimo* *mese* *pagare.*

Judas was one of the twelve apostles.

Giuda *essere*

duodici *apostolo.*

William the third was a great conqueror.

Guglielmo (b) *terzo* *essere* *grande* *conquistatore.*

Henry the Fourth was a matchless warrior.

Enrico

quarto

incomparabile *guerriero.*

Sixtus the Fifth was a barbarous pope.

Sisto

quinto

barbaro *papa.*

Your master has a fine country-house.

padrone *avere* (c) *bello* *villa.*

Your brother has six fine dapple-bay horses.

fratello

sei *bello* *bajo* *pomellato* *cavallo.*

Your uncle and aunt are my dear friends.

zio

zia *essere*

caro *amico.*

Our general was ever reputed a gallant man.

generale

sempre *riputare*

galant' *uomo.*

Solomon was a wise king.

Salamone

savio *Rè.*

(a) Nouns of number ought to be put before the substantive.

(b) Nouns of order must be after the substantive, when we speak of ecclesiastical, or secular princes.

(c) Adjectives of quality must be put before substantives.

King

King George is a religious monarch.

Giorgio religioso monarca.

Nero was a wicked man.

Nerone cattivo uomo.

Cræsus was reckoned a rich prince.

Creso stimare ricco principe.

The duke of Richmond has six fine grey horses.

duca Richmond sei bello (a) leardo cavallo.

Spain is a hot country, but Germany is a very cold

Spagna caldo paese, ma Germania freddo

country.

paese.

Give me some cold water, and red wine.

dare freddo acqua rosso vino.

I love better cold weather than hot weather.

amare freddo tempo caldo

English ladies are handsomer than Italian ladies.

Inglese signora bella Italiano signora.

I always thought he was a troublesome man.

sempre credere (b) seccante uomo.

This poor man has crooked legs.

questo povero uomo avere storto gamba.

Will you have a round hat or triangular?

avere rotondo cappello triangolare.

There is a sickly man methinks.

ammalaticcio uomo, mi pare.

You are a thoughtful philosopher.

penhierofo filosofo.

The industrious are praised, but the slothful are

(c) industrioso lodare ma pigro

despised.

sprezzare.

(a) Nouns of colours, elementary qualities, and of nations, must be put after the substantive.

(b) The adjectives of condition, figure, and quantity, must be put after substantives.

(c) Adjectives that have no substantives must be of the masculine gender, because *man* is always understood.

16 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

The righteous find peace, but the wicked feel
giusto trovare pace scellerato sentire

torment.

tormento.

The covetous despise the poor, but the liberal
avarò disprezzare povero, ma generoso
 cherish them.

volere bene.

The merciful shall find mercy, but the cruel shall
misericordioso trovare pietà crudele
 be punished.

castigare.

The wise man seeketh wisdom, but the fool
savio cercare sapienza, stolto
 despiseth understanding.

sprezzare intendimento.

Give me some bread, some wine, some butter,
dare (a) del pane vino butirro
 some cheese, some beef, some mutton, some veal,
cacio alessò castrato vitello
 some pork, some pye, some fish, some mustard,
porco pasticcio pesce mostarda
 some salt.

sale.

Go and fetch me a bit of the white bread.

andare a cercare pezzò bianco pane.

Send to the market to buy me ten pounds of

mandare mercato comprare libra

fresh butter.

(b) *fresco butirro.*

Bring directly six pounds of black cherries.

portare subito sei libra nero cerasa

Seven hundred of fresh walnuts, and five pounds

sette cento noce cinque

of hazle nuts.

nocciuola.

(a) When you ask for something without specifying the quantity of it, use the article definite *del, della, &c.* See Gram. p. 213.

(b) You must use the article *di*, when you specify the quantity of the thing.

Have

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 17

Have you been at Paris? No, but I have been
essere stato (a) Nò, ma
 at Rouen; it is a fine city. Did you see it?

Rouen bello città vedere.
 Did you give your brother the book I lent you?
dare (b) fratello libro prestare.

No, I gave it to my sister, and she will return it
dare sorella restituire
 to you when she has read it.
leggere.

Did you tell your father I was in the country?
dire padre essere campagna.
 No, sir, but I told my mother, it is all one.
dire madre (è l'istessa cosa.)

God demands the pureness of our hearts.
Iddio richiedere purità (c) cuore.

We ought to die for the service of our princes.
dovere morire servizio principe.

Construction of Adjectives.

The Adjectives betokening desire, knowledge, remembrance, ignorance, forgetting, care, fear, guilt, or any passion of the mind, require the following noun in the genitive case.

Those that are desirous of honour, are studious
quello essere bramoso onore studioso
 of learning and of good manners,
scienza buono costume.

He that is not mindful of his own business,
ricordare vole proprio affare
 cannot be mindful of others.
(non può essere) altro.

(a) We put the article *a* before names of cities.

(b) Before the names of men and women, we use *al*, *allo*, &c.

(c) We use *de'* before pronouns that are joined with substantives. See *Gram.* p. 204.

Thou

18 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Thou and I are guilty of the same crime.

colpevole stesso delitto.

I am ignorant of the fact you mention.

ignorante fatto menzionare.

Adjectives betokening plenty, or want, as poor, destitute, empty, full, void, will have the Genitive case after them.

He whose bags are empty of money, has a house empty of friends, and a coat full of rents.

vuoto amico abito pieno squarcio.

The court which is full of flatterers, is pernicious to a prince, though he be rich in substance, and abundant in honour.

corte essere pieno adulatore pernizioso
principe ricco sostanza
abbondante onore.

A journey a hundred miles long wearies a horse that has not his belly moderately full of provender, for while he is desirous of meat, he goes slowly.

perchè mentre bramoso mangiare andare lento.

Laziness has need of spurs.

pigrizia bisogna sperone.

These Adjectives worthy, unworthy, adorned, encompassed, content, will have a genitive after them.

Those are unworthy of the glory of heaven, that do not think virtue worthy of love, nor are

che credere virtù degno amore
contento piacere in che virtù dare.

A son endowed with excellent wit rejoices his

figliuolo dotato eccellente spirito rallegrare
father

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 19

father, whose good example he imitates, whose
padre *buono esempio* *imitare*
 commands he observes, he is never trembling for
comando *osservare* *mai* *tremare*
 fear, for he provokes not his father's anger, he is
paura perchè *irritare* *padre collera*
 always mindful of his duty, he is like a staff to
sempre ricordevole *dovere* *come bastone*
 his father's old age.
padre vecchiaja.

He that is endowed with fine qualities, and does
quello dotato bello qualità
 not behave himself well, is unworthy of men's
comportarsi bene essere indegno uomo
 society.

(a) *società.*

Those who are content with their own condition,
essere contento condizione
 are worthy of the name of good christians, but
degno nome buono cristiano
 they are very rare.

ma raro.

If the city of Naples was encompassed with
se città Napoli circondare
 walls, it would be stronger than it is.

muro m. essere (b) forte.

England is adorned with the fairest ladies in the
Inghilterra ornare (c) bello signora (di questo
 world.

mondo.)

Our country is surrounded with the strongest
paese m. chiudere (d) forte
 bulwarks.

baluardo. m.

Very few people are satisfied with the lot that
poco gente soddisfare sorte
 Providence has bestowed on them.

Providenza concedere.

(a) See Gram. p. 45, on words ending in *tà*.

(b) Ibid. p. 53, on comparatives.

(c) (d) Ibid. p. 56, on superlatives.

Adjec-

Adjectives governing a Dative Case.

Adjectives betokening submission, relation, pleasure, due, resistance, difficulty, likeness, will have the following noun in the Dative Case.

Virtue is pleasant to the righteous, and it is
(a) *virtù* *piacevole* *giusto*
besides profitable to those that love it.

oltre profittevole quello che amare.

Reverence is due to God, the king of all the world.
riverenza dovuto Dio (b) *Rè, tutto mondo.*

Honour is due to kings, because God has com-
onore dovuto Rè perchè avere co-
manded that we be obedient to them.

mandare essere ubbidiente.

It is a lamentable thing that men of excellent
lamentevole cosa uomo eccellente
wit are prone to wickedness.

spirito dedito malvagia.

A man that lets himself be drawn by the corrupted
uomo lasciarsi allettare corrotto
pleasures of this world, is more like a beast than a
piacere questo mondo più simile bestia
christian.

cristiano.

Children are not always like their parents, they
figliuolo sempre simile genitore.
are sometimes quite different from them.

talvolta affatto differente.

My father is like my uncle in the shape of his
padre simile zio forma suo
face, and in the colour of his hair, but he is not
viso colore in capello ma essere
like him in his manners.

costume.

(a) Words in *ù* are indeclinable. See *Gram.* p. 50.

(b) *Rè* is indeclinable.

On Superlative Degrees. See Gram. 56.

The most noble of all virtues is charity.

la più nobile tutto virtù carità.

Those that seem to be the most ingenious, are not

parere essere (a) più ingegnoso essere

always the most learned.

sempre sapiente.

The most pernicious of all crimes is slander, it

pernizioso delitto in calunnia

ruins very often the reputation of the most honest

rovinare (b) spesso reputazione onesto

people, it puts discord between the most intimate

gente mettere discordia fra intrinseco

friends; in short, it is the most abominable crime

amico in somma abbominevole delitto

in the world.

The best quality that a man can have, is to be

(c) buono qualità uomo potere avere

civil and obliging.

civile cortese.

The best friend we can have is money.

amico danaro.

The best soldiers in the world are sometimes

soldato talvolta

conquered.

conquistare.

Buy me the best grapes you see in town.

comprare uva vedere città.

The greatest men in the kingdom confess it.

grande uomo regno confessare.

The richest people are not the happiest.

ricco gente in felice.

(a) The most is rendered by *il più, la più, i più, &c.* See Gram. p. 56.

(b) Very often, makes *spessissimo*.

(c) The superlative degree of *buono* is *il migliore*. See Gram. p. 53.

The

22 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

The most virtuous women have been guilty of
virtuoso donna essere stato colpevole
 coquetry.
civetteria.

We should pay a most particular attention to the
 (a) *fare particolare attenzione*
 moral conduct of our children of both sexes.
morale condotta figliuolo duo sesso.

The Pronouns Personal io, tu, egli, essa, noi, voi, eglino, being the nominative case, ought to be put before the verb, but if there is an interrogation, they ought to be put after the verb. See Gram. p. 205.

I intreat you to grant me that favour.
supplicare voi accordare questo favore. m.

What do you desire of me, madam?
volere signora.

What do you say, sir? I do not understand you.
dire capire.

Don't you speak Italian and French?
parlare Italiano Francese.

I understand it pretty well, but when you speak
comprendere assai bene ma quando
 so very fast, I cannot understand you.
così presto non posso capire.

I ask you if you will do me a favour.
domandare volere fare favore.

With all my heart, if I can conveniently.
tutto cuore potere comodamente.

Have you an Italian Dictionary?
avere Italiano Dizionario

Yes, I have Alberti's Dictionary.

Will you lend it me for two or three weeks?
prestare (b) due tre settimana.

It is at your service, if you will send for it.
vostro servizio (mandarlo a cercare.)

(a) Pay is often turned by *fare*.

(b) See Gram. p. 206, on pronouns conjunctive:

Did

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 23

Did you see the castle St. Angelo at Rome?

vedere castello Sant' Angelo Roma.

Yes, it is very fine, very rich; in short, I think it is the finest castle in all Europe.

(a) tutto Europa.

Do you think the city of Paris is finer than London?

credere città Parigi bello

Londra.

No, it is not so large, nor so well built as London.

largo bene edificata.

I love you with all my heart, and if you will come to-morrow to see me, I'll give you what I promised you.

amare tutto cuore

venire domani vedere dare

promettere.

I will not fail, but I am afraid to be too troublesome to you, and to your family.

mancare temere

vostra famiglia.

Did Mr. N. give you the book you lent him?

signor dare libro prestare

Not yet; but I believe he will give it me soon.

non ancora, ma credere dare presto.

When you get it back, will you bring it me?

(b) riavere portare

I will do it willingly to oblige you.

fare volentieri obbligare.

When will you go to see him at his country seat?

quando andare vedere suo villa.

I believe I shall visit him next month.

credere visitare venturo mese.

Bring me to-morrow your grammar.

portare domani grammatica.

Here it is, sir, I brought it with me.

(Eccola quà) portare meco.

(a) See Gram. p. 56, on superlatives.

(b) This supposes a future; *Quando lo riavrete, &c.*

Shew

Shew me what you have written. That is not
mostrare quel che avere scrivere
 well, write it over again, and when you have done
bene scrivere di nuovo (a) quando avere fare
 it, give it to your brother.

dare vostro fratello.

Believe me, you are very idle.

credere essere pigro.

Forgive me, I will be more diligent.

perdonare essere più diligente.

Reach me that pen-knife, and a clean pen.

arrecare quello temperino pulito penna.

Write an exercise, and then read it to me.

scrivere esercizio e poi (leggetemelo) (b).

On Pronouns Demonstrative, and Possessive.

The Pronouns Demonstrative questo, quello, or questi,
and the Pronouns Possessive, mio, mia, tuo, tua,
 suo, sua, agree with the substantives in gender,
 number, and case. See Gram. p. 68, and 66.

This horse goes better than any of yours.

questo cavallo andare qualunque vostro.

This man is more honest than you think.

uomo onesto credere.

This woman is not so happy as she deserves.

donna felice meritare.

This house stands in a most pleasant situation.

casa stare ameno situazione.

Those gentlemen seem to be very cold.

questo signore pare avere freddo.

Those ladies are very modestly dressed.

signora modestamente vestire.

My brother is gone into the country for a month.

(c) *mio fratello andare campagna mese.*

(a) Turn; and when you shall have done it.

(b) See Gram. p. 65.

(c) Pronouns possessive take the article *il, la, &c.* in the nominative. See Gram. p. 66.

My

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 25

My mother is gone over to France for her health.
madre Francia salute

My countrymen are very great politicians.
compatriotto grande politico.

My sister loves public diversions to excess.
sorella amare pubblico divertimento eccesso.

My action is not so blameable as you say.
azione biasimevole dire.

Your affection for me is false and deceitful.
affetto falso ingannevole.

Her history has made a great noise in the world.
istoria avere fare grande romore mondo.

Their clock is always out of order.
orologio sempre in disordine.

Our house is finer than yours.
casa bello vostro.

Their affairs are more perplex than you imagine.
affare più imbarazzare immaginare.

The Pronoun Relative che is of all genders, and of all numbers. See Gram. p. 70.

The woman who has a fair face, is loved by all.
donna che avere bello viso amare tutto.

The girl who brought me my pen-knife, is lovely.
ragazza portare temperino amabile.

The man who bought me my house, is honest.
uomo comprare mio casa onesto.

The hat which covers my brother's head, begins to be worn.
cappello coprire fratello testa cominciare usarsi.

The man who struck my father is a butcher.
uomo percuotere padre macellaro.

The rewards which are promised shall be given,
ricompensa essere promettere dare
 if the works required be done after to-morrow.
lavoro richiesto fare dopo domani.

The horse that my father sold, was very good.
cavallo padre vendere essere buono.

26 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

The comedy which we acted was pleasant:

commedia rappresentare piacevole.

The wood that we bargained for was too dry.

legno palleggiare essere secco:

The wine which you drank yesterday was ex-

vino bere ieri ec-

cellent.

cellente.

The last lesson you gave me, was very difficult.

ultimo lezione dare molto difficile.

The company you keep is not honest.

compagnia praticare onesto.

I have found the book that I had lost.

avere trovare libro perdere.

Note that, he that, and she that, must be turned by quello che, and quella che. See Gram. p. 91.

He that does not fear God, does not deserve to live.

temere Dio meritare vivere.

He that came this morning, has a great regard

venire mattina avere gran stima

for you.

He that gave you that counsel, is not your friend.

dare consiglio amico.

He that lives honestly is esteemed of all honest

vivere onestamente stimare tutto onesto

people.

gente.

He that told you that, did not tell you the truth.

dire verità.

He that sold you these boots did not cheat you.

vendere stivale ingannare.

He that is the handsomest is not always the most

bello sempre

virtuous.

virtuoso.

He that speaks continually must be very trouble-

parlare continuamente deve essere sec-

some.

cante.

She

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 27

She that told me the news, is your great friend.

dire nuova grande amico.

She that is married to Mr. N. is the most lively.

maritare signor N. più vivace.

She that gave me your letter, speaks Italian very

dare lettera parlare Italiano

well.

benissimo.

He whom you look for, is gone away this morning.

cercare andare mattina.

He whom you hate the most, is my intimate

odiare intimo

friend.

amico.

He whom you have recommended to me, is a

avere raccomandare

great rogue.

birbante.

He whom you saw yesterday is my sister's lover.

vedere ieri essere sorella amante.

He whom God loves, is very happy.

Dio amare felice.

She that you see, is my eldest brother's mistress.

vedere primogenito fratello innamorata.

She that I have recommended to you, is modest.

avere raccomandare modesto.

She whom I loved the best is married.

amare il più maritare.

I saw to-day the gentleman with whom we dined

vedere oggi signore (a) pranzare

yesterday.

ieri.

Here is the lady for whom I have great respect.

Ecco signora avere grande rispetto.

Let us go and see the lady with whom we played

andare (b) vedere giuocare

at cards in the country the other day.

carta campagna altro giorno.

(a) We put *chi* after the prepositions, speaking of reasonable creatures. See *Gram.* p. 71.

(b) See *Gram.* p. 209, on verbs of motion.

28 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

The gentleman with whom we were the other
signore *essere* *altro*
 day is very sick.

giorno ammalato.

There is the horse for which I offered twenty
cavallo *offerire* *venti*
 guineas.

ghinea.

Shew me the watch for which you gave forty
mostrare *oriuolo* *dare quaranta*
 pounds.

lire.

There is the sword for which I offered six guineas.
spada *esibire* *sei* *ghinea.*

When between two Verbs there is a Noun, we put al-
 ways the after the first verb.

I thought you could speak Italian better than
credere *parlare Italiano meglio.*
 you do.

I fancy you are not yet twenty years old.

immaginare (a) avere ancora venti anni.

I hope you will not refuse me the favour to re-
sperare *ricusare* *favore* *rac-*
 commend me to your friends in town.

commandare *voostro amico* *città.*

My uncle told me yesterday you was not well,
zio *dire* *ieri* *(b) stare* *bene*
 but I am very glad to find you are better to-day.

ma *vallegrarsi* *trovare* *meglio* *oggi.*

You promised to write to me last week, but I
promettere *scrivere* *passato settimana* *ma*
 am very sorry to observe you forgot me.

rincrescere *osservare* *scordare.*

(a) We use the verb *avere* instead of *essere*, talking of age. Ex. How old are you? *Quanti anni avete?*

(b) The verb *stare* must be used instead of *essere*, when you talk of health.

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 29

We put always che instead of but in English, with a negation before the Verb.

I did desire but one favour from you, and you refused it me.
chiedere favore
ricusare.

If you would give me but one pistole at once, you would oblige me infinitely.
dare doppia alla volta
obbligare infinitamente.

When one has but little money, one ought to spend accordingly.
quando (a) avere poco danaro dovere
spendere in conseguenza.

I ask you but what others give me.
domandare altro dare.

You do nothing but laugh and play.
fare (b) ridere giocare.

He does nothing but eat and drink.
mangiare bere.

When others laugh, you do nothing but cry.
altro ridere fare piangere.

On the Particles Relative ci and vi. The Particles Relative ci and vi are put instead of there, within, and in that.

I went yesterday to your house to see you, but your man told me you was not within.
andare ieri casa vedere ma
servo dire essere

Indeed I was there almost all the afternoon; at what time did you go there?
in verità quasi tutto dopo pranzo
che time andare.

(a) When one has but, &c. must be turned by, *quando non si ha che, &c.*

(b) You do nothing but, &c. turn it, *non fate altro che.*

30 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

I went there at six o'clock.

He was in the right to tell you I was not within,
 (a) *avere* *sei ora.* *dire* *essere*
 for I was gone to visit a few friends in the square.

andare *visitare qualche amico* *piazza.*
 My brother and sister are gone in the country.

fratello *sorella* *andare* *campagna.*

When did they go there, I want to know?

quando *(vorrei sapere)*

They went there yesterday morning.

andare *ieri* *matina.*

Is it long since you saw our regiment?

(b) *vedere* *reggimento.*

It is two months, if I remember well.

due mese *se* *ricordare bene.*

How long is it since you left France?

essere *lasciare Francia*

It is five and twenty years, or thereabouts.

cinque *venti* *anno* *o* *incirca.*

How to express some of it, or of them. See Gram.
p. 218.

You have three horses, lend me one of them.

avere tre *cavallo prestare.*

I have but two of them, one for myself, and

avere *due* *me stesso*

the other for my man.

servo.

I thought you had three of them.

credere *avere tre.*

To shew you that I have but two of them, come

far vedere *avere* *due* *venire*

with me into the stable, and you won't see any

meco *stalla* *vedere*

more of them.

più.

(a) To be in the right, is, *avere ragione.*

(b) Long, *molto tempo*, or *un pezzo.*

I doubt

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 31

I doubt nothing of it, I believe you.

dubitare (a) credere.

I see very fine flowers in your garden, give me

vedere bello fiore giardino dare

some of them.

I have not many of them, but what there is, is

avere molto ma quel (b)

at your service.

servizio.

I have but five or six of them, as you see.

cinque sei vedere.

You may take a dozen of them, if you please.

potere pigliare dozzina piacere.

What will you have me do with them?

volere fare

You shall give some to your daughters.

dare vostro figliuola.

Do they talk of the war in your town?

(c) parlare guerra città.

They talk of it all over the island.

tutto isola.

And what do they think of our neighbour's in-

credere vicino in-

tentions?

tenzione.

They know very little about them here.

sapere poco quì.

Exercises on the Tenses of the Verbs.

The present Tense is when the Action of which one speaks, is present.

Sir, I come to have the honour to see you.

Signore venire avere onore vedere.

I am infinitely obliged to you for this favour.

essere infinitamente obbligare questo favore.

(a) Leave out *nothing*, and turn, *Non ne dubito.*

(b) See *Gram.* p. 148, on the conjugation of *there is*, &c.

(c) See *Gram.* p. 218, on *they, it is*, &c.

32 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

How does the lady your mother do?

(a) *stare signora madre.*

She is very well, sir, and presents her compli-

stare benissimo presentare compli-

ments to you.

mento. m.

I am her most humble servant, and I am very

essere umile servo rallegrarsi

glad to hear she is well.

stare bene.

Will you come and walk with me in the garden?

volere venire spasseggiare giardino.

I pray you to excuse me, I cannot stay any longer.

pregare scusare potere restare.

You are always in great haste, when you come

essere sempre grande fretta venire

to see me.

vedere.

Not at all, sir, it is more than an hour since I

essere ora che

came here, and my sister is all alone at home.

venire qui sorella tutto solo casa.

I am sorry you won't stay: I intreat you to

dispiacere volere restare supplicare

present my most humble respects to the lady your

presentare umile rispetto signora

mother.

madre.

The imperfect tense is when the action of which one speaks, is interrupted.

Sir, we were speaking of you when you came.

Signore parlare quando venire.

What were you saying of me, ladies?

che dire signora.

We were saying that when you was in France

dire quando essere Francia

(a) When we inquire after any body's health, we make use of the verb *stare*, instead of *sare*, or *essere*.

among

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 33

among the ladies, you was the most gallant, the
frà signora essere galante
 most courteous, and the most complaisant gentle-
cortese compiacente fig-
 man in the world.

nore mondo.

I did not think, ladies, I was so happy as to be
pensare signora, essere felice essere
 the subject of your conversation; and what do you
soggetto conversazione
 think I am now?
credere.

We believe that you are still very civil, and very
credere essere ancora civile
 complaisant; but not so gallant as you was there.
compiacente ma galante essere

Lewis the XIVth was one of the greatest kings
Luigi (a) grand Rè
 in the world, he was a lover of fine sciences, he
mondo amatore bello lettera]
 did not love flatterers, he did follow always his own
amare adulateur suivre sempre
 inclinations, and if he could not get the victory
inclinazione e se guadagnare vittoria
 over his enemies by the force of his arms, he would
nemico forza arma
 get it by the number of his Louis d'ors; in a
numero Luigi d'oro in
 word, he was a great politician.
somma grande politico.

The perfect definite is a tense perfectly past, and often
 determined by an adverb of time past.

Where went you yesterday, that you was not at
dove andare ieri essere
 home, when I went to see you?
quando vedere.

(a) We make use also of the imperfect tense, when we
 speak of the qualities of any body that is dead.

34 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

I went to see Mr. N. who is not well.

vedere il signor stare.

Did you meet with any company there?

trovare compagnia.

Yes, I met with his uncle and three of his sisters.

zio tre sorella.

What was the matter of your conversation?

quale essere soggetto conversazione.

We spoke of many different things.

parlare molto differente cosa.

Did you speak Italian with them?

Italiano

Yes, all our conversation was in Italian.

Did they say you speak it well?

dire bene.

They said nothing about it.

niente.

Did they not ask you of whom you learn?

domandare chi imparare.

Yes, I told them I was learning of you.

Julius Cæsar, the emperor, after he had con-

Giulio Cesare imperatore dopo con-

quered Britain, built a tower at London, but he

quistare Bretagna (a) edificare torre Londra

continued not there; he appointed rulers in his

restare costituire governatore

stead, and returned from London to Rome.

vece ritornare Londra Roma.

Henry the VIIIth, king of England, regarded

Enrico ottavo Rè Inghilterra badare

not the bulls and threatenings which came from

bulle minaccia venire

Italy, he violently shook of the papal power,

Italia violentemente scuotere papale potere

though he retained the Roman religion.

ritenere Romano religione.

(a) We make use also of the perfect definite, when we speak of the stations of dead people.

The

The preterpluperfect is a tense so perfectly past, that it cannot be interrupted.

I am very glad to see you, for your brother told
rallegrarsi vedere fratello dire
 me you were gone to France.

'Tis true I was resolved to go there, if my father
vero risolvere andare (a) padre
 had given me money enough to make that journey.
avere dare danaro fare viaggio.

Had he given you leave to go there?

avere dare permesso andare.

Yes, and he gave me fifty guineas to make my
si dare cinquanta ghinea fare
 journey.
viaggio.

If he had given me thirty more, I should have been
 (b) *avere dare trenta essere stato*
 in Paris now to pass the summer.

Parigi ora passare estate.

If you had come to see me, I would have lent
venire vedere avere prestare
 you some.

I am much obliged to you for it.

essere molto obbligato.

When you had a mind to go to France, was you
quando avere voglia andare Francia
 resolved to go away without taking leave of your
risolvere andare via senza licenziarsi
 friends?

amico.

Not at all, I had already taken my leave of several.

niente affatto digià molto.

Very well, but you had forgotten me.

benissimo ma avere scordato.

(a) See Gram. p. 209, on *if* before that tense.

(b) See *ibid.* on the particle *if* before the imperfect indicative.

36 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

I am sorry you have so bad an opinion of me.
dispiacere cattivo opinione.

The Future signifies the time to come.

When will you go into the country?

quando andare campagna.

I believe I shall go there to-morrow.

credere andare domani.

Will you stay long there?

restare un pezzo.

No, I will stay but two or three weeks.

due o tre settimana.

How will you spend your time when you are there?

passare tempo quando (a) essere.

I'll go and see my friends, and I will divert my-

andare vedere amico divertire

self with those that receive me kindly.

(b) ricevere cortesemente.

Won't you carry some books with you?

portare libro.

No, for I am sure while I am there, I shall have

perchè sicuro mentre (c) avere

no time to read.

tempo leggere.

You will forget all your Italian.

scordare tutto Italiano.

I am certain I shall not, for I will not stay long

certo dinò restare

there.

molto.

When once you are there, your friends will not

una volta (d) essere amico

permit you to leave them so soon.

permettere lasciare così presto.

(a) When you are there, turn, when you shall be there.

(b) Ricevere, must be in the future, third person plural.

(c) Turn, while I shall be there, mentre che ci sarò.

(d) Turn, when once you shall be there, quando una volta ci sarete.

You

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 37

You shall see that I'll be here next Sunday, and
^{vedere} ^{essere} ^{qui} ^{prossimo} ^{Domenica}
 that my friends won't have so much power over me
^{amico} ^{avere} ^{tanto} ^{potere}
 as you think.

^{pensare.}

What will you bring me from the country?

^{apportare}

^{campagna.}

I'll bring you some partridges, a hare, and some
^{portare} ^{pernice} ^{lepre}
 pheasants.

^{fagiano.}

I will be obliged to you for it.

^{essere} ^{obbligato.}

The Imperative is a Mood that commands.

Go from me to my lady, present my respects to her.

^{andare}

^{signora} ^{presentare}

^{rispetto.}

Give her this letter, and bring me an answer,

^{dare}

^{questo} ^{lettera}

^{portare}

^{risposta}

if she is not at home, stay till she comes back.

^{se}

^{essere}

^{casa}

^{restare}

^{ritornare.}

Speak Italian with me, pronounce well, begin

^{parlare} ^{Italiano}

^{meco}

^{pronunziare}

^{ricomin-}

again, read softly, repeat your lesson, get you gone:

^{ciare} ^{leggere} ^{adagio} ^{rilegere}

^{lezione}

^{andare}

^{via.}

On the Construction of the Verbs.

The Auxiliary Verb avere, requires a Nominative Case:

You have a son that has the finest qualities in the

^{avere} ^{figliuolo}

^{bello}

^{qualità}

world; he has a sweet countenance, he has a great

^{mondo}

^{avere} ^{piacevole}

^{figionomia}

^{molto}

deal of civility, he has very obliging manners, in

^{civiltà}

^{cortese}

^{costume}

short,

38 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

short, he has the love of every body, and you are
affezione tutto essere
 happy in having such a son.
fortunato.

A man is very happy that has the fear of God,
uomo molto felice timore Iddio
 and the love of his neighbours, though he has not
amore vicino (a) benchè
 the riches of fortune.
ricchezza fortuna.

Those who have great riches, and no charity for
avere (b) grande ricchezza carità
 the poor, shall not share God's mercy.
povero partecipare Dio misericordia.

A man that has wit, and no behaviour, is worse
uomo spirito condotta peggio
 than a beast.
bestia.

I have scholars that have sense, and are diligent ;
scolaro senno essere diligente
 but I have others that are dull, and very idle.
altro che stupido pigro.

If you have good manners, civility, and complais-
avere buono costume civiltà, compia-
 ance, you will be loved by every body.
cenza essere amato tutto.

Sometimes we make use of the Verb *avere* instead of
essere, especially when we speak of cold, heat, hun-
 ger, thirst, and when we speak of the age of any
 body.

I was very cold when I came, but I am very
avere freddo venire avere
 warm now.
caldo ora.

You eat as if you were not hungry
mangiare come se avere fame.

(a) *Benchè* governs the subjunctive mood.

(b) See Gram. p. 215, on the articles *del, dello, della, &c.*

I ask

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 39

I ask your pardon, I eat heartily, for I was very
demandare perdono mangiare bene avere
 hungry.

fame.

Are you not dry yet?

avere sete ancora.

Yes, I am very dry, but I won't drink yet, for
si avere gran sete ma volere bere ancora
 if I drink when I am hungry, that hinders me
se bere quando avere fame impedire
 from eating.

mangiare.

How old is your uncle?

quanto anno avere zio.

He is not seventy years old yet.

avere settanta anno ancora.

You surprize me, I thought he was eighty
sorprendere credere avere ottanta
 years old.

anno.

And you, madam, how old are you?

e lei signora anno avere

I am not twenty yet, if I remember well.

avere venti ancora se ricordarsi bene.

On the Verb Substantive *essere*.

The verb substantive essere requires the following noun in the nominative case.

Our master is diligent; but I have been hitherto
nostro padrone essere diligente essere stato finora
 very idle; I have imitated the drones.

pigro avere imitare cacchione.

I have lost my parents love, who always pro-
avere perdere genitore affezione sempre for-
 vided all things necessary for me. I have been
nire tutto cosa necessario essere stato
 unworthy of their care; but I will deserve to be
indegno cura ma meritare essere
 called

40 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

called the most diligent of all our scholars for the
chiamare diligente tutto scolaro
 time to come.

(all' avvenire).

The lion is accounted the most generous of
leone passare per generoso
 beasts, because he is more placable than others.
bestia perchè placabile altro.

The bloody minds of some men are more bar-
sanguinario mente uomo essere bar-
 barous than wild beasts. Man is a creature of
baro fera Uomo creatura
 upright body; when he is old, his body bends
dritto corpo quando vecchio corpo inclinarsi
 downwards towards the earth, and his soul ascends
verso terra anima ascendere
 to heaven, which is his habitation for ever.

cielo dimora.
 How are you this morning? I am very well.
come stare mattina stare benissimo.

How do your father and mother do?

(a) *stare padre madre.*

I hope my father is well, he was well the last
sperare padre stare stare bene ultimo
 time I saw him, but my mother has not been well
volta vedere ma madre essere stato bene (b)
 these two or three days. And you, sir, how are you?
due tre giorno signore stare.

I should be well enough, if I had money.
stare assai bene (c) se avere danaro.

I hope your lady is very well.

sperare signora stare benissimo.

She is perfectly well, at your service.

stare perfettamente bene servizio.

(a) When we inquire after any body's health, we make
 use of the verb *stare*, instead of *fare*.

(b) These two or three days, i. e. *da due o tre giorni*
in quà.

(c) If I had money, *Se io avessi danari*, and not *avevo*.

I am

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 41

I am very glad to hear she is so well.
rallegrarsi sentire stare così bene.

What weather is it to-day, I want to know?

(a) *tempo fare oggi volere sapere.*

It is the finest weather in the world.

bello mondo

Is it hotter in Spain than in Italy?

fare caldo Spagna Italia.

It is hotter there in summer, but it is very cold

fare estate ma fare freddo

in winter.

in verno.

If it is fine weather to-morrow, we will go in

fare bello tempo domani andare

the country.

campagna.

I believe it won't be fine weather, for it is very

credere, fare bello tempo perchè

dark to-night.

oscuro stasera.

Verbs Personal governing a Genitive Case.

The verb avere pietà governs the Genitive.

I have no pity on the misery of those, who being

avere pietà del miseria essere

young and strong, love better to beg from door to

giovine forte amare accattare porta

door, than to work for their bread; but I pity

che lavorare pane ma avere

much the blind, and old people who are incapable

pietà cieco i vecchi essere incapace

to do any thing for their living.

fare la minima cosa vitto.

I pity my brother, I pity his folly, for he has

avere pietà fratello, pazzia perchè

(a) When we speak of the weather, we use the third person singular of the verb *fare*, instead of the verb *essere*.

wasted

42 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

wasted away all the portion my father left him.
sperare tutto dote padre lasciare.

The verb burlarsi governs the Genitive.

Men are very often inclined to laugh at other's
uomo essere spesso inclinato burlarsi di altri
 misfortunes, instead of having pity on them.

disgrazia in vece di avere pietà.

Those that call themselves Christians, and do
quello che chiamarsi Cristiano non
 not live according to their religion, mock God
vivere secondo religione burlarsi Iddio
 and his doctrine.

dottrina.

But God will mock them in his turn.

ma Dio burlare sua volta.

Don't jeer at other's poverty, for you do not
burlarsi altro povertà non
 know how long fortune will be favourable to you;
sapere quanto tempo fortuna essere favorevole
 and if you should become poor, every one would
e se diventare povero ognuno
 laugh at you.
ridersi di.

It is a great mark of folly to laugh at every thing.
essere grande segno pazzia ridersi di tutto.

The verb pentirsi governs the Genitive.

If you repent sincerely for the fault you have
se pentirsi sinceramente colpa avere
 committed, God will forgive you; for he don't
commesso Iddio perdonare perchè
 love the death of a sinner, but he will have him
amare morte peccatore volere
 to repent of his sins.

pentirsi peccato.

It is not enough to say, I repent of my ill con-
non essere abbastanza dire pentirsi cattivo con-
 duct,

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 43

duct, and of my bad life, if you don't show the
dotta cattivo vita se mostrare
 effects of your repentance by a new and better life.
effetto pentimento nuovo miglior vita.

The verb rallegrarsi governs the Genitive.

A good Christian ought never to rejoice at others
buono Cristiano dovere mai rallegrarsi altro
 misfortunes.
disgrazia.

I rejoice at the good success you had in your
rallegrarsi buono riuscita avere
 business.
negozio.

Come and rejoice with me at the good news I
venire meco buon nuova
 received to-day.
ricevere oggi.

How will you have me rejoice at a thing I do
come volere rallegrarsi cosa
 not know?
non sapere.

Tell me first of all what news I must rejoice at:
dire avanti ogni cosa nuova dovere rallegrarsi.

The verb ricordarsi governs the Genitive case.

Do you remember the promise you made me
ricordarsi promessa fare
 yesterday?
ieri.

I don't remember it at all. Don't you remember
non ricordarsi affatto
 the sum of money you said you would lend me?
somma danaro dire prestare.

I vow I had forgotten it, I remember it very
promettere avere scordato ricordarsi benissimo
 well now.
fino adesso.

The verb languire requires a Genitive case.

He that languishes for thirst, gives a man greater
 quello languire di sete rendere grande
 thanks that offers him water, than if a prince gave
 grazia offerire acqua che se principe dare
 him a crown.

corona.

The man who languishes for love, ought to be pitied.
 uomo languire amore dovere compianto.

The verbs ubbidire and diubbidire will have a Dative case.

We ought not only to obey our parents, but also
 dovere non solo ubbidire parente, ma anche
 our superiors, if we would obey God's commands.
 superiore se volere ubbidire commandamento.

One sees very seldom a child prosper in this world,
 si vedere rare volte figliuolo prosperare mondo
 that does not obey his father and mother.
 ubbidire padre madre.

When God commanded Abraham to sacrifice
 quando Iddio comandare Abramo sacrificare
 Isaac, his only son, he immediately obeyed the
 Isaaco unico figlio subito ubbidire
 Lord's voice; for the angel of the Lord did not
 Signore voce ma angelo Signore
 permit him to slay the child, and told him his obe-
 permettere uccidere ragazzo dire ubbi-
 dience had been agreeable to God.
 dienza essere stato grato Dio.

The verb parlare will have a Dative case of the person.

God speaketh to sinners sometimes most gently,
 Iddio parlare peccatore qualche volta benigna-
 that he may draw them to obedience, he speaketh
 mente trarre ubbidienza parlare

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 45

to them of the blessed life which he has prepared
 for his servants; sometimes he speaketh to them of
 the abyss which shall be the reward of sin; yet his
 promises and threatenings move not stubborn minds.

beato vita avere preparato
servo qualche volta parlare
abisso essere mercede peccato però
promessa minaccia muovere ostinato spirito.

The verbs pretendere and aspirare govern the Dative case.

All those that call themselves Christians pretend
 to everlasting life; but there are few that will suffer
 the least thing to deserve it; if it is a question to
 aspire to some employment, or to some dignity,
 there is none but what would suffer a great deal of
 fatigue, labour, and pain to deserve it.

tutto quello chiamarsi Cristiano pretendere
eterno vita (ma ve ne sono pochi) soffrire
minimo cosa meritare (se si tratta)
aspirare qualche impiego dignità
(non vi è nessuno che non soffra) molto
fatica lavoro pena meritare.

The verb giuocare: (when one speaks of all sorts of game) governs the Dative case.

I do not love to play at games of chances, as at
 cards, or at dice, but I love to play sometimes at
 bowls, at billiard-table, at tennis, or at ninepins.

amare giuocare giuoco sorte come
carta dadi ma amare giuocare qualche volta
bocce biliardo pallacorda o sbriglio.

Do you never play at cards, at chess, or draughts?

mai giuocare carte scacchi o giuoco delle tavole.

I play sometimes at piquet to oblige the company.

giuocare picchetto obbligare compagnia.

Verbs

Verbs governing an Accusative case of the Person, and a Genitive of the thing.

The verbs accusare, biasimare, avvertire, and assolvere, will have the Accusative of the person, and the Genitive of the thing.

One boy accuseth another of idleness, the master
ragazzo accusare altro pigrizia maestro
 hears their tales ; but punishes only those whom he
sentire storia ma punire solo quello
 thinks guilty, and worthy of punishment.
credere colpevole degno castigo.

Every one blames you for your negligence and
ogn' uno biasimare negligenza
 ignorance.
ignoranza.

I did often admonish you of your duty, if you
spesso avvertire vostro dovere se
 do not improve as well as others, it is not my fault.
profittare come altro non è colpa.

When a judge acquits a man of a crime of which
quando giudice assolvere uomo delitto
 he is guilty ; if he commits again the same fault,
reo se commettere di nuovo fallo
 he is worthy of double punishment.
degno doppio castigo.

The verb condannare governs the Accusative of the person, and the Genitive of the thing ; but when it signifies to condemn to death, the name of the torment ought to be put in the Dative case.

Every one condemns you very much for the action
ogn' uno condannare molto azione
 you committed the other day.
commettere altro giorno.

During

ITALIAN EXAMPLES. 47

During the persecution in France, many brave
nel tempo del persecuzione Francia molto bravo
 gentlemen were condemned, some to the gallows,
cavaliere condannare forza
 and some to the galleys, for the defence of their
gallera difesa
 religion.
religione.

*The verb ottenere will have an Accusative of the thing,
 and a Genitive of the person.*

A scholar who obtains his master's favour is more
scolaro ottenere maestro favore più
 happy than he that is idle, who loses his honour,
felice pigro perdere onore
 wastes his time, and continues a blockhead; though
spregare tempo continuare ad essere pecorone benchè
 play be pleasant to him for a little while.
giuoco essere piacevole poco tempo.

Verbs governing an Accusative case with a
 Dative.

*The verbs invitare, esortare, will have an Accusative
 of the person, and a Dative of the thing.*

God invites sinners to eternal happiness, he calls
Iddio invitare peccatore eterno felicità chiamare
 them to repentance, he speaks most graciously to them.
pentimento parlare graziosamente.

He has prepared for penitent sinners all things
preparare penitente peccatore tutto
 that belong to blessedness, all things that they can
appartenere felicità tutto quel potere
 desire.
bramare.

Remember your master's words, he exhorts you
ricordarsi maestro parola esortare
 to industry, which is beneficial to yourselves. Your
industria essere vantaggioso

pains

48 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

pains shall produce a great advantage; he uses his
lavoro produrre grande vantaggio fare ogni
 best endeavours for your benefit; be not your own
suo sforzo utilità essere
 enemies.
inimico.

Paragonare requires an Accusative of the first noun, (either of the person, or of the thing) and the other in the Dative.

If we compare the longest life to eternity, it is
se paragonare lungo vita eternità
 very short.
corto.

If we compare the happiest condition of this
comparare felice condizione
 world to everlasting life, it is miserable, and not
mondo eterno vita miserabile
 worthy our desires; if we compare the number of
indegno desiderio paragonare numero
 good men to the multitude of wicked, it is small.
buono moltitudine malvagio piccolo.

Dare and restituire will have an Accusative of the thing, and a Dative of the person.

I'll soon give my mother the money she entrusted with me.
presto dare madre danaro con-
fidare.

God will give these men a reward that please
Iddio dare uomo mercede piacere
 him, and those whom he has set up governors of
quello che avere costituito governatore
 the world.
mondo.

I returned my master the book which I borrowed;
restituire maestro libro imprestare
 he lent it to me, and it was my duty to read it, and
prestare leggere

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 49

not to keep it; though books delight me very much,
tenere benchè (a) libro piacere moltissimo
 I ought to restore them to those whom they be-
dovere restituire quello che ap-
 long to.
partenere.

These verbs dovere, promettere, and pagare, will have an Accusative of the thing, and a Dative of the person.

I owe him money, because I promised to pay
dovere danaro perchè promettere pagare
 him another man's debt; but at present I have
altro debito ma adesso avere
 need myself of money, that I may pay what I
bisogno io medesimo denaro pagare
 owe to my creditors.
dovere creditore.

When will you pay me what you owe me?

quando volere pagare dovere.

I promise you I will pay it to you next week.

promettere pagare prossimo settimana.

Insegnare requires an Accusative of the thing, and a Dative of the person.

I have been twelve years in this country, during
(b) essere stato dodici anno paese nel
 which time I have had the honour to teach several
quale tempo avere avuto onore insegnare molto
 ladies, and gentlemen Italian. Masters ought to
signora signore Italiano Maestro dovere
 teach children not only the things which concern
insegnare ragazzo non solamente cosa riguardare

(a) *Benchè* governs the subjunctive mood. See *Gram.* p. 212.

(b) I have been twelve years in this country, turn, *Sono dodici anni che sto in questo paese.*

science; but they ought also to teach them things
scienza ma dovere anche insegnare cosa
 which concern their soul and their salvation: for
risguardare anima salvazione perchè
 science without religion is an unprofitable thing.
scienza senza religione svantaggiato cosa.

Of the construction of the Infinitive, with
 the Article *di*.

*When after these verbs astenersi, considerare, and
 avvertire, follows an Infinitive, it ought to be put
 with the article di.*

Often rash men propose to do things which are
spesso temerario uomo proporre fare cosa essere
 beyond their capacity. A man that abstains from
superiore capacità Uomo astenersi
 eating and drinking to excess, from swearing, and
mangiare bere all' eccesso bestemmiare
 keeping bad company, may be called an honest man.
frequentare compagnia, potere chiamare onesto uomo.

I thought to go this morning to see Mr. N. but
pensare andare sta mattina vedere il signor — ma
 one of my friends did admonish me not to go there.
amico ammonire andare

I had a mind to advise you not to go in the com-
avere voglia consigliare andare com-
 pany of that man who brought this trouble upon
pagnia uomo causare incomodo
 you; but I bethought myself to say nothing of it,
ma considerare dire niente
 for fear of disobliging you.
per timore dispiacere.

These

These verbs supplicare, configliare, incaricarsi, and costringere, will have an Infinitive with the article di.

I have a mind to constrain Mr. N. to pay me
avere voglia costringere il signor — pagare
 the money he owes me; nevertheless I would be
danaro dovere nonostante avere
 very glad not to put him to trouble, because he has
piacere non dare briga perchè essere
 always been my friend: what do you advise me
sempre stato amico configliare
 to do in this case?
fare caso?

I intreat you to have a little patience; I take
supplicare avere pazienza
 charge to get you your money.
incaricarsi ricuperare danaro.

These verbs proibire, desiderare, differire, procurare, impedire, sperare, fingere, affrettarsi, require also an Infinitive with the article di.

God forbids us to sin, nevertheless we never de-
Iddio proibire peccare nonostante mai de-
 sist from offending him, we always defer obeying
persistere offendere sempre differire ubbidire
 his voice; we seem to strive to disobey him in every
voce parere procurare disubbidire ogni
 thing. If we hope to have share in the merits of
cosa. sperare avere parte merito
 our blessed Saviour's sufferings, let nothing hinder
beato Salvatore sofferenza niente impedire
 us from beginning this day to use all our endeavours
principiare oggi fare tutto sforzo
 to deserve it; let us make haste to begin that great
meritare affrettarsi principiare grande
 work of our salvation; let us not feign to be
opera salvazione fingere essere
 con-

52 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

converted, but let us convert ourselves in good
convertito convertire da
 earnest, for nobody can deceive God.
dovvero nessuno potere ingannare.

*The verbs meditare, parlare, permettere, promet-
 tere, proporre, presumere, pretendere, protestare,
 rifiutare, risolvere, augurare, will have also after
 them an Infinitive with the article di.*

Never meditate to do any wrong to your neigh-
mai meditare fare torto prof-
 bour. When you speak of undertaking some great
fino Quando parlare intraprendere grande
 enterprize, permit me to tell you, that you ought
intrappresa permettere dire dovere
 to consult your friends before you begin it.

amico prima cominciare.
 Never promise to do any thing, unless you are
mai promettere fare cosa se non essere
 sure you will do it.
sicuro fare

Never presume to have more wit than those who
presumere avere spirito quello
 have the care of your conduct.
cura condotta.

Don't pretend ever to prosper in this world, if
pretendere mai prosperare mondo se
 you have not the fear of God.
avere timore Iddio.

If you protest to God with an humble and sin-
protestare umile fin-
 cere heart to amend your life, he will receive you
cero cuore emendare vita ricevere
 among his children.

fra figliuolo
 Never refuse to do service to your friends, when
rifiutare rendere servizio amico
 it is in your power.
potere.

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 53

Do you desire to pass for an honest man, endeavour to do all that you can to oblige every body.

*desiderare passare galant'uomo pro-
curare fare tutto potere obbligare ogn'uno.*

When after the verb avere follows one of these substantives permissione, desiderio, voglia, cura, costume, bisogno, soggetto, ragione, torto, dritto, occasione, the following verb ought to be put in the Infinitive with the article di.

I believe you have a mind to play; but I will not give you leave to go out 'till you have done your exercise. You are in the right, sir, to believe it, and I am in the wrong to desire it. I have no cause to be angry with you, for it is not your custom to be idle.

*credere avere voglia giuocare ma volere
dare permissione uscire (a) insinchè avere fare
esercizio (b) ragione signore credere
(c) torto desiderare
soggetto essere collera essere
custom to be idle.*

When after a verb follows one of these substantives l'opportunità, il tempo, il mezzo, la volontà, il cuore, il potere, l'autorità, the following verb ought to be put in the Infinitive with the article di.

When I shall have an opportunity to see your father, I will tell him how much you deserve to be praised for your uncommon diligence.

*quando avere opportunità vedere
padre dire quanto meritare
essere lodato straordinaria diligenza.*

- (a) 'Till governs the optative mood.
- (b) You are in the right, *v. s. ha ragione.*
- (c) I am in the wrong, *Io ho torto.*

54 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Whilst we have it in our power to acquire knowledge, let us not lose such precious time.
*mentre avere potere acquistare cog-
 nizere perdere tale prezioso tempo.*

I wonder how men have the heart to hate one another.
maravigliarsi uomo avere il cuore odiarsi.

God has given to kings power to command, and judges authority to judge.
*Iddio dare Rè potere comandare
 giudice autorità giudicare.*

When after the verb substantive essere follows one of these nouns contento, obbligato, in pena, ful punto, in pericolo, the following verb ought to be put in the Infinitive with the article di.

I am very glad to hear that you overcame your enemies, and I should have been sorry to have heard the contrary.
*essere contento sentire vincere
 nemico (a) rincrescere
 intendere contrario.*

I am obliged to return you thanks for your friendship, for I was in danger of losing my suit.
*essere obbligato rendere grazia ami-
 cizia perchè essere in pericolo perdere lite.*

I was in trouble to know what had happened to you; and if you had not come, I was on the point of going to see you.
*in pena sapere succedere
 (b) se essere venire essere sul punto
 andare vedere.*

(a) I should have been sorry, *mi sarebbe rincresciuto.*

(b) *Se* before the imperfect indicative. See Gram. p. 209.

These

These verbs avvezzarsi, impiegare, incoraggiare, eccitare, invitare, esibirsi, dilettarsi, tenersi, pronto, lavorare, *will have after them an Infinitive with the article a, or ad.*

We ought to employ the days of our life in preparing ourselves for the other world.
dovere impiegare giorno vita prepararsi altro mondo.

Masters that use clemency in teaching their scholars, encourage them more to learn well than those that use too much severity. An honest man takes always pleasure in obliging his friends.
Maestro usare clemenza insegnare scolaro incoraggiare imparare bene usare troppo severità onesto uomo dilettarsi sempre obbligare amico.

The love of God invites us to love one another.
amore Iddio invitare amare.

Let us keep ourselves in readiness to appear before the living God.
tenersi pronto comparire innanzi vivente Dio.

Let us work continually to obtain eternal life.
lavorare continuamente ottenere eterna vita.

When after vi è, or v'è follows the adverb niente, the next verb must be put in the Infinitive with the article da, or a, ad.

There is nothing to fear in serving God.

non vi è niente temere (a) servire Iddio.

There is nothing to say to what you have done.

non v'è niente dire avere fatto.

There is nothing to do in that at present.

niente fare adesso.

(a) In serving God, *nel servire Iddio.*

56 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

There is nothing so easy to learn as the Italian
niente così facile imparare Italiano
 language.
lingua.

When after v'è follows an adverb of quantity, it requires an Infinitive with the article a, or da.

There is a great deal of satisfaction in teaching
V'è gran (a) soddisfazione insegnare
 diligent boys, but there is a great deal of trouble
diligente ragazzo gran incomodo
 in instructing idle scholars.
istruire pigro scolaro.

There is a great deal to say against the conduct
V'è molto dire contro condotta
 of wicked people; but there is nothing to say against
malvagio gente non v'è niente dire contro
 the conduct of honest people.
condotta onesto gente.

On the English participle in *ing*.

When the English participle in ing comes after a verb of motion with a before it, we use the substantive, and sometimes the verb.

The man that goes a hunting or visiting his
uomo andare caccia (b) visitare
 friends, when necessary business require his care
amico quando necessario affare richiedere cura
 and time, prefers his diversion before his profit,
tempo preferire divertimento profitto
 the company of his friends before the necessary
compagnia amico necessario
 advantage of his family.
vantaggio famiglia.

(a) See Gram. p. 217, on a great deal of.

(b) Ibid. p. 208, on verbs of motion.

The

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 57

The boy that goes a playing with his school-
ragazzo andare giuocare condif-
 fellows, when he ought to be diligent at the task
cipolo quando dovere essere diligente intorno alla
 the master has given him, prefers play to his mas-
parte maestro dare preferire giuoco masf-
 ter's love, and his own profit.
tro affetto profitto.

The English particle in ing after from, must be put in Italian in the Infinitive with the article di.

The providence of God keeps us from perishing;
providenza Iddio impedire perire
 the power of God hinders us from acting those
potenza Iddio impedire fare
 things which displease him; the grace of God
cosa dispiacere grazia Iddio
 prevents us from sinning; the goodness of God
impedire peccare bontà
 preserves us from suffering afflictions.
preservare soffrire afflizione.

The English participle in ing after a verb importing to cease, to leave, or to give over, must be rendered in Italian by the Infinitive mood with the article di.

He that leaves acting laudable things, and dege-
quello che cessare fare lodevole cosa dege-
 nerates into vice, was never truly good.
nerare vizio essere mai veramente buono.

A wise man never leaves learning till he gives
savio uomo mai tralasciare imparare cessare
 over living; for he that has great wisdom, has still
vivere perchè avere grande sapienza sempre
 need of more knowledge.
bisogno. conoscenza.

When after the verb substantive essere, follows the participle in ing, the verb substantive ought not to be expressed; but the participle must be put in the same tense, number and person as the verb substantive is.

A diligent boy is always learning, not only
diligente ragazzo sempre imparare non solamente
 while the master is instructing, but also while other
mentre maestro istruire ma anche altro
 boys are playing.
ragazzo giuocare.

Apelles was daily drawing some excellent pic-
Apelle giornalmente dipingere eccellente pit-
 tures with wonderful art; no day past without
tura maraviglioso arte nessuno giorno passare senza
 a line.
linea.

Those that don't employ well their time in the
impiegare bene tempo
 beginning of their lives; will be perpetually la-
principio vita perpetualmente la-
 menting their folly, they will be hourly condemn-
mentare pazzia ad ogni momento conden-
 ing themselves, and saying, Ah! at what a price
narfi dire Ah! prezzo
 would not I purchase time past!
comprare tempo passato.

Of the participle of time past.

When one of these pronouns che, il, lo, la, &c. meets before the compound tenses, the pronoun ought to agree with the particle in gender and number.

I did receive the books which my brother did
ricevere libro fratello
 send me; I did read them all, they are very good,
mandare leggere tutto essere buono
 and well written.
bene scritto.

The

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 57

The letter which my father did write to me is
lettera padre scrivere essere
 very severe, I did shew it to my mother, and she
severo mostrare madre (a)
 is very sorry for it.
dispiacere.

When these pronouns mio, me, te, noi, voi, &c. are the case of the verb, they must agree with the Participle in gender and in number.

My dear friends, I have always loved you like my
caro amico avere sempre amato come
 children, I have often admonished you for your own
figliuolo avere spesso ammonire
 good; I did several times exhort you to practise
bene spesso volte esortare praticare
 virtue; if you are not truly virtuous, it is not my
virtù se veramente virtuoso essere
 fault.
colpa.

I met your brother this morning, we did embrace
rincontrare fratello mattina abbracciarfi
 one another like good friends, and I rejoice we are
come buono amico rallegrarsi
 reconciled.
riconciliarfi.

The books which I have seen you reading, are
libro avere vedere leggere
 not good.
buono.

These are all the copies which you have given
ecco tutto copia avere dare
 me to write.
scrivere.

Your brothers have done quite contrary to what
fratello fare tutto contrario
 I had advised them to do.
avere consigliare fare.

(a) She is very sorry for it; *gliene dispiace moltissimo.*

Of the Adverbs.

Adverbs are generally put after the verb, and in compounded tenses between the verb and the participle.

It is a lamentable thing to see that youths which
lamentevole cosa vedere giovane
 have much wit, and a great deal of disposition to
avere molto spirito grande disposizione
 learn well, take but very little pains to answer the
imparare pigliare poco pena (a) rispondere
 expectation of their parents.
aspettazione parente.

Adverbs of Interrogation and Question, must always be put before a verb.

From whence come you? Why did you not
di dove venire perchè
 stay for me?
aspettare.

When will you have done jeering your friends?
quando cessare burlare amico.
 Why did you say I had promised you to go in
perchè dire promettere andare
 the country?
campagna.

Where is your father? Is he in town?

dove padre essere città.

Where did you buy this fine horse?

comprare bello cavallo.

I bought it at the last country fair?

comprare ultimo campagna fiera.

Where are the ladies your sisters?

essere signora sorella.

I believe they are gone out to take an airing.

credere essere uscito pigliare l'aria.

(a) *Rispondere*, governs the dative case of the thing:

Where

ITALIAN EXAMPLES. 61

Where do you go so fast? You are in great haste.

andare così presto essere gran fretta.

I go to Mr. Clement's house; for I heard my

andare signore Clemente (a) casa perchè sentire

brother is there; and I have some business with him.

fratello avere affare con esso.

You are mistaken, he is not there; for I met

ingannarsi essere rincontrare

him just now, and he told me he was going to

adesso dire andare

his sister's house.

sorella casa.

I was going to your house; but since I meet

andare casa ma giacchè rincon-

you, we will go to my house, where we shall

trare andare casa dove

dine.

pranzare.

I pray you to excuse me, indeed I cannot; for

pregare scusare in verità non potere

I must go to my lady Arabella's, to pay a visit to

bisogno andare signora Arabella fare visita

her children.

figliuolo.

They are not at home, for I saw them going

essere casa perchè vedere andare

into the park.

parco.

Let us go then and see if your brothers are at home.

andare dunque vedere se fratello casa.

They are not in their house, they are gone a-

essere casa essere andato

hunting.

caccia.

What is the matter with you, sir? You seem to

(cosa avete) signor parere

be grieved.

essere afflitto.

(a) At, or to, before house, or home, must be rendered by *dà, dal, or in casa.* See Gram. p. 216.

No;

62 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

No, sir, I am not, but I come from Mr. Vincent's who is very ill.
(non sono afflitto) venire Vin-
cenzio ammalato.

You surprise me, for as I was coming from our house, I met his brother, who did not tell me of it.
sorprendere perchè venire
casa rincontrare fratello dire

Do you know from whence he was coming, when you met him?
sapere di dove venire
quando rincontrare.

I believe he was coming from his own house.
credere venire casa.

Can you tell me where he is gone?

potere dire dove essere andato.

I was assured that he is set out for his uncle's country-house.
essere assicurato essere partito zio
casa di campagna.

Which way did you pass, when you were going into Italy?
per dove passare quando andare
Italia?

I passed by Rouen, Paris, Orleans, and Lyons.
passare Rouen Parigi, Orleans Lione.

Which way did you come back to England?

per dove tornare Inghilterra.

I returned by Germany and Holland.
ritornare Germania Olanda.

Of Prepositions.

These prepositions di dietro, vicino, intorno, dirimpetto, infino, will have a Dative after them.

Sir, if I knew where you live, I would take the
signore (a) se sapere dove stare di casa pigliare
 liberty to go and pay you a visit.
libertà (b) venire fare visita.

Sir, you will give yourself too much trouble,
dare troppo incomodo
 however, if you do me that favour, you shall be
però se fare favore essere
 very welcome; I live near the Temple, over-against
il benvenuto stare vicino Tempio dirimpetto
 Chancery-Lane.
Cancelleria Strada.

I believe my best way to go to your house is to
credere via venire casa
 pass by London-bridge. You are in the right, sir,
passare Londra ponte avere ragione
 since you live behind the Tower.
giacchè stare di dietro Torre.

A poor labourer that works from morning 'till
povero lavorante lavorare mattina infino
 night (when he is well paid for his labour) lives
sera quando essere bene pagato lavoro vivere
 more content and satisfied, than those that have
contento sodisfatto avere
 great riches.
gran ricchezza.

He that shall be constant even to death, shall
essere costante infino morte
 have the crown of glory.
avere corona gloria.

(a) See *Gram.* p. 209, on *se* before a preterimperfect.

(b) *Ibid.* p. 210, when we use *venire*, instead of *andare*.

Of Conjunctions that require the Subjunctive after them. See Gram. p. 211.

These conjunctions prima che, acciochè, infinechè, per paura che, sia che, benchè, purehè, a meno che, Iddio voglia che, *will have the Subjunctive after them.*

You will speak Italian well, provided you take pains; I tell you so, that you may take courage, and learn well.

*parlare Italiano bene purchè darfi
pena dire acciochè pigliare coraggio
imparare bene.*

I remember that I told you several times that you will never write Italian correctly, unless you study the rules.

*ricordarsi dire parecchie volte
mai scrivere Italiano correttamente a meno che studiare
regola.*

I'll take so much pains that I hope I shall write it well before next summer comes on.

*darfi pena sperare scrivere
prima che prossimo estate venire.*

You will soon perceive the effects of it, provided you follow my orders, though you think the Italian tongue is very difficult.

*presto accorgersi effetto purchè
seguire ordine benchè credere Italiano
lingua essere difficile.*

Please God it may be as you say; for it would be a great satisfaction to me.

*Piaccia Iddio essere come dire perchè
essere grande soddisfazione.*

I esteem a man very unhappy that has not the fear of God, though he should possess all the treasures.

*stimare uomo molto infelice avere
timore Iddio benchè possedere tutto tes-
sures*

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 65

fures in the world, even though he should have all
foro mondo benchè avere

the other fine qualities that can make a man perfect.
altro bello qualità potere rendere uomo perfetto.

I did always praise you very much before you
sempre lodare molto prima che
 became so idle; and I told you several times that
divenire pigro dire spesso volte
 you would lose the good opinion every one had of
perdere buono opinione tutto avere
 you, unless you should be as diligent and careful
a meno che essere diligente premuroso
 as you were before.

essere prima.

When I corrected you for your faults, it was
quando correggere colpa essere
 not because I did not love you; on the contrary,
perchè amare al contrario
 it was to the end you should employ well your
essere acciochè impiegare
 time, and that you should be a better scholar than
tempo essere più sapiente
 you are now.

adesso.

Though you did begin to learn Italian before
Benchè principiare imparare Italiano prima
 me, I hope that I shall speak it soon as well as you.
di me sperare parlare presto bene come v. s.

I don't believe so, unless you have learned all
credere a meno che avere tutto
 the rules of the grammar.

regola grammatica.

Though I did not learn them, yet I'll take so
benchè imparare però pigliare
 much pains, that what I told you will prove true.
tanto pena dire essere vero.

It will be some time, before you have read them.

tempo prima che leggere.

Would to God I had known you sooner, I should
volesse Iddio conoscere

Speak

66 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

speak Italian well now ; and although I had learned
parlare Italiano bene ora benchè imparare
 when I was young, for all that, I knew but very
essere giovine, con tutto ciò sapere po-
 little of it, when I began with you.
chissimo quando principiare.

Perhaps it was not your master's fault ; for
forse essere maestro colpa
 before I did compose my grammar, I found but
primachè comporre grammatica trovare
 few that would learn grammatically, but would
poco imparare grammaticalmente.
 learn by rote.

It is true, I had a very good master, and if I
vero avere buono maestro se
 had believed him, I would have learned by rules,
avere credere avere imparato regola
 but I found them too tedious ; and would to God
ma trovare troppo noioso volesse Iddio,
 I had followed his advice, for I have a great mind
avere seguitato consiglio perchè avere gran voglia
 to speak Italian.
parlare Italiano.

*Some verbs signifying will, desire, leave, or fear, will
 have the Conjunction che after them, and the follow-
 ing verb in the Optative.*

I will leave you to do that.
volere fare.

I wish you may be as honest as your father.
desiderare essere onesto padre.

I ordered dinner to be ready immediately.
ordinare pranzo essere pronto subito.

That must be done quickly.
bisogna fare presto.

God permitted it should happen.
Iddio permettere succedere.

I am afraid you were mistaken.
avere paura sbagliare.

We express these two Englicisms, this day se'nnight, this day fortnight, by d'oggi a otto, d'oggi a quindici.

I believe I shall go into the country this day
credere andare campagna d'oggi
 se'nnight, but I hope I shall come back this day
a otto. sperare ritornare d'oggi
 fortnight.
a quindici.

I am sure that when once you are there, you
essere sicuro quando una volta essere
 will not return so soon to town.

tornare così presto città.
 I give you my word that this day fortnight I'll
dare parola d'oggi a quindici
 come to see you.

venire vedere.

When will your brother go to Germany?

quando fratello andare Germania.

He expects to go this day se'nnight, if it is fine
aspettarsi andare d'oggi a otto se fare bel
 weather.
tempo.

The word people, when it is taken generally for the people of a whole kingdom, is expressed in Italian by the word gente.

The French have the name of being the most
Francesi avere riputazione essere
 civil people in the world.

civile gente mondo.

I should not love to live among the Spaniards,
amare vivere fra Spagnuolo
 for they are very jealous people, but I should never
perchè essere geloso gente ma essere mai
 be tired of living among the English, for I believe
stanco vivere fra Inglese perchè credere
 they

68 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

they are the most civil, the most courteous, and
essere civile cortese
 the most obliging people in the world.
obbligante gente mondo.

*When the word people signifies subjects, it is expressed
 in Italian by the word popolo.*

A good prince should prefer the happiness of his
buono principe preferire felicità
 people to his own. Happy is the people that has
popolo felice popolo avere
 a good prince to govern them.
buono governare.

On the Particle *si*, it is, they, one, &c. See
 Gram. p. 218.

*The Particle si is always put before a verb, and the
 verb must be impersonal.*

One told me that you speak Italian very well.
dire parlare Italiano benissimo.

They do me more honour than I deserve, I wish
fare onore meritare volere
 it was true.
vero.

They say you are going to be married.
dire andare maritarsi.

They say so, indeed; but they are much mistaken.
dire così in verità ma molto ingannarsi.

I was assured that the lady's father and yours did
assicurare signora padre
 conclude the articles of marriage.
conchiudere articolo matrimonio.

If they say so, it is without any foundation.
se dire così senza alcuno fondamento.

I am

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 69

I am very glad to see you, for I was told you
rallegrarsi vedere perchè dire
 were gone to France.

Frantia.

Pray who told you such falsehood? No matter;
di grazia dire tale falsità non importa
 and we were told too, that you were to go to Italy.
essere detto andare Italia.

The verb to use in English signifies in Italian servirsi, assuefarsi, accostumarsi; when it signifies servirsi, it is commonly followed by a noun, but otherwise it is followed by a verb.

He that useth to forget those things which he
assuefarsi scordare cosa
 desires to remember, must use helps to strengthen
desiderare ricordarsi dovere servirsi aiuto fortificare
 his memory, or use the greatest diligence and at-
memoria o grande diligenza at-
 tention when he is reading, that he may retain
tenzione quando leggere ritenere
 profitable instruction; for when they have once
profitevole istruzione perchè quando essere una
 slipped out of the memory, there is need of fresh
volta uscito memoria v'è bisogno nuovo
 reading to recall them.

lettura richiamare.

All men use to desire riches, but all do not use
tutto uomo desiderare ricchezze ma tutto
 riches rightly; when they are come to honour and
ricchezze bene quando essere arrivato onore
 wealth, they still are greedy to heap up more. He
opulenza ancora avido accumulare
 that desires nothing, wants nothing; it is a wise
desiderare niente aver bisogno savio
 man's part to moderate all his desires.
uomo dovere moderare tutto desiderio.

The

The verb impersonal importa, will have a Dative.

It much concerns young people to avoid bad
molto importa gioventù schivare cattivo
 company, as they would beware of the plague;
compagnia, come guardarfi peste
 they are more hurtful to the mind, than the most
nocivo animo
 contagious disease to the body.
contagioso malattia corpo.

It concerns me, and all men to look to our-
importa tutto uomo badare
 selves; the world is full of knaves and knavery.
mondo pieno furbo furberia
 It is hard to be known, and he is hard to be found,
difficile sapere trovare
 who is fit to be trusted.
confidarsi.

The greatest caution is to be used in the presence
grande cautela adoprare presenza
 of children; masters must behave themselves very
ragazzo maestro dovere comportarsi
 warily, lest scholars learn evil of them; and it
prudentemente per paura che scolaro imparare male
 greatly concerns boys to imitate their master's virtue.
molto importa giovane imitare maestro virtù.

*When the word to speak is joined with truth, it is ex-
 pressed in Italian by dire.*

You promised me several times you would be
promettere spesso volte essere
 diligent, and that you would never keep bad com-
diligente mai praticare cattivo com-
 pany; I perceive that you don't speak always the
pagnia accorgerfi dire sempre
 truth, for I met you to-day with a man whose
verità rincontrare oggi con uomo
 company I did forbid you. A man who does not
compagnia proibire uomo

love

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 71

love to speak always the truth, is unworthy of
amare dire sempre verità indegno
 honest people's society.
onesto gente società.

When there is in English, I wish, I would, in the beginning of a period, we express it in Italian thus, vorrei potere, and the following verb must be in the Infinitive mood.

I wish I could serve you, I would do it with all
potere servire fare tutto
 my heart.
cuore.

I wish I could see your sister, I would give her
vedere sorella dare
 something that was sent me for her.
qualche cosa essere mandato.

I wish I could speak Italian as well as you, it
parlare Italiano
 would be a great satisfaction to me.
essere grande soddisfazione.

I wish I could do what you desire of me, I would
fare desiderare
 not refuse you.
ricusare.

I wish I could be reconciled with your brother,
essere reconciliato fratello
 for he is an honest man.
perchè galant' uomo.

I wish I could go into the country with you, I
andare campagna
 would not return soon to town, for I would visit
ritornare presto città visitare
 all my friends.
tutto amico.

I wish I could follow your example, I would
seguire esempio
 live better than I do.
meglio.

Ought

Ought and must ought to be rendered in Italian by the Present of the Indicative of the verb *dovere*, and are not Impersonal.

At church people ought to sit still, not to talk.

chiesa gente dovere stare saldo parlare.

At saying lessons, none ought to speak but he

ripetere lezione dovere parlare

that is appointed by the master, whose leave ought

destinato maestro permesso dovere

to be asked before the scholars betake themselves

domandare prima scolare darsi

to play.

giuoco.

The boy that is chastised because of his slothful-

ragazzo castigato a cagione infingardag-

ness, has no cause to accuse his master of severity ;

gine avere causa accusare maestro severità

he ought to blame himself, and to resolve to shake

dovere biasimarsi risolvere lasciare

off idleness for the future.

pigrizia per l'avvenire.

The soldier must fight valiantly, that has a mind

soldato dovere battersi valorosamente avere anima

enflamed with a desire to conquer the enemy ; his

acceso desiderio vincere nemico

arm must procure him the honour which his heart

braccio dovere procurare onore cuore

wishes for ; but sometimes secret stratagems and

desiderare ma qualche volta segreto stratagemma

subtle policy defeat the most valiant warriors.

astuto politica sconfiggere valoroso guerriero.

Children must be obedient to their parents ; those

figlio dovere ubbidire genitore.

that grieve their parents, purchase to themselves a

affliggere parente comprare

curse ; they provoke God to deny them that length

maledizione irritare Iddio ricusare lunghezza

of life which he has promised to the dutiful.

vita avere promesso ubbidiente.

To be like, when followed by a noun, signifies in Italian *rassomigliare*, and will have a Dative case.

Children are not always like their parents; they are sometimes quite different from them.
figliuolo rassomigliare sempre parente
essere qualche volta differente.

My brother is not like my father, who is of a good disposition, and rich in good endowments of mind, though poor in estate.
fratello rassomigliare padre
buono indole ricco buono talento
animo benchè povero stato.

Every man loves those that are like him, and despises those that are hurtful to him: nature teaches us to love our friends, but religion teaches to love our enemies.
ognuno amare rassomigliare
sprezzare nuocere natura
insegnare amare amico ma religione insegnare
amare nemico.

To be so kind in English, must be rendered in Italian by *avere la bontà*, with the following verb in the infinitive mood, with the article *di*.

I intreat you to be so kind as to tell me how you call that — in Italian.
supplicare avere la bontà dire come
chiamare Italiano.

If you will be so kind as to grant me that favour, there is nothing but I will do to acknowledge it.
se v. s. volere aver la bontà accordare favore
niente fare riconoscere.

If your brother would be so kind as to lend me a horse for two, or three days, he would oblige me infinitely.
fratello prestare
cavallo due tre giorno obbligare
infinitamente.

74 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

I was this morning with your friend Mr. N——
essere mattina con amico
 and he was so kind as to offer me his purse.

avere esibire borsa.
 I hope you will be so kind as to recommend me
sperare avere raccomandare
 to your friends.

amico.
 Be so kind as to tell me when your sister will
avere dire quando sorella
 return from the country, for I make no doubt
ritornare campagna dubitare
 but she will bring me news from my uncle.
portare nuova zio.

The English phrase, there is nothing but, ought to be rendered in Italian by non v'è niente che non, and requires the following verb in the Optative mood.

There is nothing but I would do to deserve the
non v'è niente fare meritare
 honour of your friendship.

onore amicizia.
 There is nothing but what I would undertake
non v'è niente intraprendere
 to oblige my friends.
obbligare amico.

There is nothing but what I would suffer wil-
non v'è niente soffrire vo-
 lingly, if I was so unfortunate as to have disobliged
lentieri essere sfortunato avere disobligato
 you.

There is nothing but what an honest man ought
non vi è niente onesto uomo dovere
 to do, to deserve every body's esteem.

meritare ognuno stima.
 There is nothing but what a good prince ought
niente buono principe dovere
 to do, to make his subjects happy.
fare rendere soggetto felice.

This

This phrase to be so good as one's word, must be rendered in Italian by mantenere la sua parola.

You often promised me to do me service, but I
spesso promettere rendere servizio ma
 I will never believe you; it is a very dishonest
mai credere essere disonesto
 thing not to be as good as one's word; for no
mantenere la sua parola perchè nis-
 body will credit him afterwards.
nessuno dare fede dopo.

You have often promised me to mend your man-
avere spesso promettere emendare cos-
 ners, but you are seldom as good as your word.
tume ma rare volte mantenere la sua parola
 I confess I have not been as good as my word, but
confessare avere mantenuto la sua parola ma
 I do promise that for the future, I will be better
promettere (all'avvenire) essere
 than I ever have been.
mai essere stato.

So much as, ought to be rendered in Italian by tanto.

Your brother seems to have had a better educa-
fratello parere avere educa-
 tion than you, though I am sure your father did
zione benchè sicuro padre
 not spend so much money for him as he did for you.
spendere tanto denaro.

If we would love God as much as he loves us,
amare Iddio tanto amare
 we would not offend him so often.

offendere spesso.
 If we would love our neighbour as much as we
amare prossimo tanto
 love ourselves, there would not be so much enmity
essere tanto inimicizia
 in the world.
mondo.

76 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

As long as, *must be rendered in Italian, by* *infinchè,*
or *mentrechè.*

As long as you will not be obedient to your pa-
mentrechè *essere ubbidiente* *pa-*
rents, God will never bless you.
rente *Iddio* *mai benedire.*

As long as you will be idle, you will never learn
Infinchè *essere* *pigro* *mai impa-*
any thing, and you will be ignorant as long as
rare niente *essere* *ignorante* *infinchè*
you live.
vivere.

As long as you are rich, you will not want
essere ricco *mancare*
friends. As long as it is in your power to oblige
amico. *essere* *potere* *obbligare*
your friends, don't refuse to do them service.
amico *ricusare rendere* *servizio.*

I had rather, *is expressed in Italian by* *amerei meglio,*
or *piuttosto.*

I had rather lose some small thing, than go to
amare meglio perdere *piccolo cosa* *andare*
law with a litigious man.
legge *litigioso uomo.*

I had rather die than disoblige you.

amare piuttosto morire *disobbligare.*

I had rather live all my life-time with you, than
amare meglio vivere *vita tempo*
to stay one day with your brother.

stare *giorno* *fratello.*

I had rather endure some small injury from a
soffrire *piccolo ingiuria*
friend, than to fight with him, though I had rather
amico *battersi* *benchè*
die than pass for a coward.
morire *passare* *poltrone.*

When

When we enquire for somebody's name, we make use of the verb chiamarsi.

What is your name, pray, friend?

come chiamare di grazia amico.

My name is John Baptist.

Giovanni Battista.

What is your brother's name?

come fratello.

His name is George Frederic Augustus.

Giorgio Frederico Augusto.

What was the late king of France's name?

Come defunto Rè Francia.

He was called Lewis the Fifteenth.

chiamare Luigi decimo quinto.

What is the young king of France's name?

come giovane Rè Francia.

His name is Lewis the Sixteenth.

chiamare Luigi decimo sesto.

What was the late regent's name?

come defunto regente.

He was called the Duke of Orleans.

chiamare duca Orleans.

To entertain *must be turned by* trattare.

If you will come with me into the country, I'll

venire

campagna

entertain you very well.

trattare benissimo.

You see I do not entertain you like a stranger,

vedere

trattare

da

forestiere

but I entertain you like a friend.

ma trattare

da

amico.

I am sure if we were lords, you could not enter-

essere sicuro

signore

trat-

tain us better,

tare meglio.

78 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Ciò dipende da voi, *signifies in English*, it lies in your power, it has all its tenses; and is Impersonal.

It lies in your power to be a good scholar, for
dipendere *essere* *sapiente*
 you have as much wit as any of your school-fellows.
perchè avere tanto spirito qualunque *condiscipolo.*

It is in our power to be happy for ever.

dipendere *essere felice* *sempre.*

It is in his power to do me that service.

dipendere *rendere* *servizio.*

It is in your power to go abroad, for your father
dipendere *andar a viaggiare* *padre*
 told me several times that he should be very glad
dire *(spesse volte)* *avere a caro*
 if you would go on your travels.

andare a viaggiare.

It lies in their power to recommend me to their

dipendere *raccomandare*

friends.

amico.

Andare all' incontro d' uno, *signifies* to go and meet somebody.

Sir, I come to beg a favour of you, which I

Signore venire domandare favore

hope you will not refuse me. I heard your uncle

sperare *ricusare* *sentire* *zio*

will come to-morrow to town, you will oblige me

venire domani città obbligare

mightily, if you will lend me your horse to go and

moltissimo prestare cavallo andare

meet him, and I assure you that I will take great care

all' incontro assicurare avere grande cura

of him.

Sir, I am very sorry I cannot oblige you, for I

rincreocere non potere obbligare perchè

must go myself to meet my wife, who is coming

bisogna andare all' incontro moglie venire

from

ITALIAN EXAMPLES. 79

from the country; but at another time, it shall be
campagna ma altro volta essere
 at your service.
servizio.

Very often we make use of this expression rincrescere, when we speak of the misfortune of another, and signifies in English to be sorry, to be concerned; and the following word must be in the Genitive.

I am sorry for the misfortune that has befallen you.

rincrescere disgrazia accadere

We ought to be concerned at our friends mis-

dovere rincrescere amico sua-

fortunes.

tura.

I was very much concerned at your loss.

moltissimo rincrescere perdita.

Mi pare mill' anni is an Italian expression which signifies to long; we make use of it only in the present of the Indicative, and the following verb ought to be in the Infinitive with the article di.

I long to see your father, to tell him how much
vedere padre dire quanto
 you deserve to be praised for your diligence.

meritare essere lodato diligenza.

I long to go in the country, to settle a dispute
andare campagna aggiustare disputa
 that arose amongst my farmers.

nascere fra fattore.

I long to pay what I owe you, for I don't love
pagare dovere perchè amare
 to be in any body's debt.

dovere a nessuno.

I long to know the Italian language perfectly
sapere Italiano lingua perfettamente
 well.
bene.

80 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Very often we make use of avere gran voglia for to long, and it requires the following verb in the Infinitive mood.

I long to go and see Mr. George, to ask him for
andare vedere Giorgio domandare
 the money he owes me, but I'll put it off till next
denaro dovere ma differire infino venturo
 week, that you may go with me.
settimana potere andare.

I long to go to Italy, for I don't love to live in
andare Italia amare vivere
 England.
Inghilterra.

I long to tell you something, nevertheless I do not
dire qualche cosa benchè
 know how to tell it you, for fear of disobliging you.
sapere dire per paura disobbligare.

I long to learn Italian, and for all that I do not
imparare Italiano con tutto ciò
 know what hinders me from beginning.
sapere impedire principiare.

Degnare is very often used for to be so kind as, and requires the following verb in the Infinitive.

Be so kind as to hear me a moment, and you
degnare sentire momento
 will see that what they told you of me is a false
vedere dire essere falso
 report.
rapporto.

Be so kind as to grant me that favour, and I will
degnare accordare favore
 not trouble you any more.
incomodare.

Posso appena, I can hardly, requires the following verb in the Infinitive mood.

I can hardly believe what you tell me of Mr.
posso appena credere dire signore
 Gregory, for I always took him for a very sober
Gregorio perchè sempre credere sobrio
 and honest man.

** onesto uomo.*

I could hardly believe my eyes, when I saw you,
potere appena credere occhio quando vedere
 for I thought you were in America.

perchè pensare essere America.

I have got such a great cold, and my head is so
essere raffreddato testa
 heavy that I can hardly read a word.
pesante potere appena leggere parola.

Scarce, or hardly, must be likewise expressed by *appena*.

Scarce were you gone out last night, when your
appena essere uscito jeri sera quando
 friend sir William Henry came to see me, and was
amico cavaliere Guglielmo Enrico venire vedere
 very sorry you did not stay a little longer.
dispiacere restare poco più.

There are men in the world who are so much
essere uomo mondo essere tanto
 used to do mischief, that hardly they are come out
avvezzo fare male appena essere uscito
 of one trouble, but fall immediately into another.
impaccio ma cadere subito altro.

Scarce have you done a good action but it seems
appena avere fatto buono azione parere
 you repent you have done it; for if it was not so,
pentirsi avere fatto perchè essere così
 you

82 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

you would not so soon fall again into your former
così presto ricadere *primiera*
 bad courses.
cattiva vita.

To have much ado *must be rendered in Italian by*
stentare, and requires the following verb in the Inf-
initive with the article a.

I had much ado yesterday to persuade your bro-
stentare *jeri* *persuadere* *fra-*
 ther to stay with me; he would go and sup with
tello *restare* *andare* *cenare*
 Mr. Horace, who killed a man last night.
ignor Orazio ammazzare uomo jer sera.

I had much ado to make peace with your mo-
stentare *fare* *pace* *ma-*
 ther, she was fully resolved not to forgive you,
dre *essere affatto risoluto* *perdonare*
 therefore take care for the future not to offend her
perciò badare all'avvenire offendere
 any more.

I had much ado to engage your uncle to pass
stentare *impegnare* *zio* *passare*
 his word for a hundred pounds I owe Mr. Clements.
parola cento lira dovere Clemente.

To be quiet *must be rendered in Italian by* stare saldo,
 or chetarfi.

You will not be quiet till you have done some
stare *saldo* *infinchè aver fatto*
 mischief.
male.

Be quiet, or else I'll make you repent it.
chetarfi altrimenti fare pentire.

You would not be quiet when I bad you, you
stare *saldo* *quando comandare.*
 see now what you suffer for it.
vedere adesso soffrire.

Abbas-

Abbassare gli occhi, *signifies* to look downwards.

When you speak to a person of great quality,
quando parlare persona alto qualità
 you ought not to stare at him, but you ought
dovere fissare ma dovere
 sometimes to look downwards to shew him the
qualche volta abbassare gli occhi mostrare
 respect you have for him.
rispetto avere.

Upon Interrogations. See *Gram.* p. 70.

From whence had America its name? From
avere America nome.
 Americo Vesputio, a Florentine, in 1497, though
Americo (a) Vespuzio Fiorentino benchè
 Columbus was the first discoverer of it in 1492.
Columbo essere primo scopritore

How large is that country? How is that empire
grande paese imperio
 divided? What is the produce of it? What is
diviso prodotto
 worthy of notice in that country? Are there any
degnò notizia paese
 European colonies in that part of the world?
Europeano colonia parte mondo.

Who subdued the greatest part of the universe
soggiogare grande parte universo
 in twelve years time? Alexander, king of Mace-
duodici anno Alessandro Rè Mace-
 donia.
donia.

To whom do the Canary Islands belong, what
Canari Isola appartenere
 number is there of them, and how do they lie?
numero (b) essere essere situato.

(a) See *Gram.* p. 212, upon the conjunction *Though*.
 (b) See *ibid.* p. 150, upon the conjugation of the verb
 impersonal *there is*.

Upon the irregular Constructions of the
Pronouns personal and Possessive. See
Gram. p. 61, and 66.

Most men worship love, to it they sacrifice their
la più parte uomo adorare amore *sacrificare*
finest days, and from it they expect their greatest
bello giorno *aspettare* *grande*
happiness.
felicità.

Glory makes the whole ambition of heroes; they
gloria fare tutto ambizione eroe
gape after nothing else; they seek for nothing else;
respirare altro cercare altro
they apply to it alone; 'tis for it alone they make
indirizzarsi solo solo fare
vows.
voto.

Self-love is our primum mobile; 'tis it rules our
amore proprio primo mobile regolare
passions, and to it men are indebted for most of
passione uomo essere debitore
the services which they reciprocally render one
servizio reciprocamente rendere
another.

Is that the tree of which you were speaking?
essere albero parlare
Yes, that's it.

It looks very fine, but its fruit is good for nothing.
parere bello ma frutto (non vale niente.)

This on the contrary has no appearance: 'tis a
contrario avere apparenza
peach-tree, and its peaches are charming good.
persico persica essere delizioso.

When general G. saw himself pursued so close, he
quando generale G. vedere seguitato vicino
reached the river, and threw himself in it (on horse-
arrivare fiume gettarsi a ca-
back)

back) with a design to cross it over, tho' it was so rapid.
vallo intenzione attraversare (a) benchè rapido
 When he came to the stream, for all that he did
quando venire corrente tutto fare
 to resist it, he could not conquer it; he then re-
resistere potere soggiogare allora ri-
 solved to go down with it, and let himself be car-
solvere seguire lasciarfi por-
 ried away by it; but his horse was too tired to be
tare via ma cavallo essere troppo fianco
 able to swim long; and as he endeavoured to quit
potere nuotare molto come sforzarsi lasciare
 the stream, his horse, that had lost all his strength,
corrente cavallo avere perso tutto forza
 fell under him. He expected it, and therefore did
cadere aspettarfi perciò
 not wonder at it. He still swam (for a while) with
maravigliarsi ancora nuotare (per un pezzo)
 the stream, but not being able to leave it, he was
corrente ma potere lasciare essere
 drowned in it.
affogato.

The water which you have recommended him to
acqua avere raccomandato
 drink is not fit for him; I know all its qualities,
bere essere proprio conoscere tutto qualità
 and will never recommend it in such a case. Of
mai raccomandare tale caso.
 these two rivers, one has its spring in the Alps,
questo due fiume avere sorgente Alpi
 and the other has it in the Pyreneans.
altro avere Pirenei.

I have bought a new sword, the hilt of it is fil-
avere comprato nuovo spada guardia essere ar-
 ver, but I don't like its shell; I will not part with
gento ma amare coccia disfarfi
 the old one; it has done me much service, I have
vecchio avere reso molto servizio avere

(a) See Gram. p. 212, upon the conjunction though.

owed

86 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

owed twice my life to it. Only I will get it
dovuto due volta vita solo fare
 cleaned, and put a new hilt to it, and it will be of
riporre mettere nuovo guardia servire
 service still to me by night.
ancora nottetempo.

Keep from the wall, do not go near it.

allontanarsi muro appoggiarsi.

If you sit in that (easy chair) take care not to
sedere sedia a braccioli badare
 hurt yourself, for the back and elbows are broken.
farfi male perchè desso bracciuolo essere rotto.

His house is fine, I like its situation, but the
casa bello amare situazione ma
 rooms are not well contrived. He has spent a great
stanza essere bene regolato avere fatto gran
 deal of money upon it; he has altered the roof,
spesa avere fatto cambiar tetto
 and made a stately stair-case; it costs him much,
fatto superbo scala costare molto
 (but upon the whole) he owes his health to it; he
ma per altro dovere salute
 lives there all the year. His gardens are very fine;
vivere tutto anno giardino essere bello
 he has added groves, and water-spouts to it; there
aver aggiunto boschetto getto d'acqua
 are fine meadows round it. He designs to make
essere bello prato all'intorno intendere fare
 alterations to it.
cambiamento.

Upon the verb to play, with the particles at, and upon.

Do you never play at cards? I play sometimes
mai giuocare carta qualche volta
 at picket, and at quadrille, to oblige the company.
picchetto quadriglio obbligare compagnia.

Let us play for a crown. I never play so high;
giuocare scudo mai grosso giuoco
 I don't care to play so much money: I don't love
curarsi tanto danaro amare
 to

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 87

to play at games of chance, as at dice, or even at
giuoco di sorte come dado anche
 cards; but I like to play sometimes at bowls, at
carta piacere qualche volta bocchie,
 billiards, at tennis, or nine-pins. My cousin and
bigliardo pallacorda birillo cugino
 I play at chess every night. Can you play upon
scacchi ogni sera sapere suonare
 some instrument?
qualche strumento.

I can play a little upon the German flute. I
potere suonare poco Fagotto
 thought you could play on the fiddle too. No;
credere suonare violino
 but I know that you play on the (bass-viol) very
ma sapere suonare (basso di viola)
 well. If you please to come to our house, we will
piacere venire casa
 make a little concert. My sister will play on the
fare piccolo accademia sorella suonare
 harpsichord, you will play on your bass, and I will
clavecembalo suonare basso
 sing.
cantare.

We use the verb avere instead of essere, when we speak of being hungry, dry, cold, hot, and old.

You eat as if you were hungry. Excuse me, I
mangiare avere fame scusare
 eat heartily, but I am not very hungry. I am
di buon appetito avere grande fame avere
 more dry than hungry. I have been thirsty all
sede fame aver avuto sete tutto
 the day.
giorno.

I am very cold, and very hungry. Are you cold?
avere freddo fame avere freddo
 on the contrary, I am very warm, but I am tired.
al contrario avere gran caldo ma stanco.

88 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

My hands are so cold that I cannot write.

mano avere freddo potere scrivere.

I believe your head is always cold, for you seldom pull off your hat.

credere testa sempre freddo perchè raramente levare cappello.

How old is your sister? She is not fifteen yet.

quanto anno avere sorella avere quindici anno.

I thought she was twenty, how old are you?

credere avere venti anno avere.

I was very cold this morning when I came; but

avere freddo mattina quando venire ma

I am very warm now. You don't look so. You

caldo adesso parere

eat as if you were not hungry. I am more cold

mangiare avere fame sete

than hungry. I have been thirsty all the day.

fame essere stato assetato giorno.

The verb impersonal must, sometimes it is turned by dovere, and sometimes by bisognoare.

To make war, plenty of money must be had.

fare guerra molto danaro bisogna avere.

Men must love virtue to be happy. One must be

si dovere amare virtù felice bisognare

mad to think that men can be happy without

matto credere uomo potere senza (a)

loving virtue.

amare virtù.

Men should learn first the duties belonging to hu-

dovere imparare prima dovere appartenente uma-

man nature.

no natura.

A woman must have a good deal of circum-

donna bisogna avere circo-

spection not to speak of herself. One must not

speciezione parlare bisognare

(a) *Senza* governs the infinitive mood.

hope

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 89

hope that men can be cured of the ill habit they
sperare *uomo potere* *guarirsi* *cattivo abitudine*
 have of speaking always of themselves, their adven-
avere *parlare sempre* *avven-*
 tures, and wealth, than which nothing is more
tura *opulenza* *niente*
 tedious. One should impose a law upon one's self,
seccante *dovere farsi legge*
 never to speak of one's self, neither one way, or other.
mai *parlare* (a)

We must not sillily believe those who flatter us; nei-
dovere facilmente credere *lusingare* *nè*
 ther must we reject rudely the compliments that are
rigettare incivilmente *complimento*
 paid us, when we think we deserve them; that
fare *quando* *credere* *meritare*
 false modesty is hardly less shocking than a foolish
falso modestia *poco meno spiacevole* *sciocco*
 vanity. Much art and nicety are requisite to season
vanità *arte* *delicatezza* *necessario* *condire*
 praises well. But there is also a way of receiving
lode *ma* *anche* *modo* *ricevere*
 them, when they are lawful, which don't hurt
quando *leggitimo* *offendere*
 modesty. Praises are like a sort of tribute that is
modestia *lode* *come specie tributo*
 paid to true merit. We must neither reject them
rendere vero merito *dovere* *nè rigettare*
 through affectation, nor hanker after them too
per *affectazione* *nè ambire* (con troppa
 eagerly.
premura.)

Upon the negative Particles and Adverbs.

None knows the sufferings of lovers unless he
nissuno sapere *sofferenza* *amante* *se non*
 has loved.

(a) Neither one way, or other, i. e. *nè in bene, nè in male.*

I have

90 ITALIAN EXAMPLES.

I have always loved her very much.

sempre amato molto.

To love but little in courting, is a sure means
to be loved. I have seen nobody of your sentiment.

amare poco corteggiare vero mezzo
amato avere veduto nessuno sentimento.

I by no means believe what he says; nor I neither.

in conto nessuno credere dire nemen'io.

She always comes unseasonably, as well as her
sister.
sempre venire fuor di stagione come anche
forella.

He has not received an answer yet.

avere ricevuto risposta ancora.

Is there any thing more wonderful than the
virtue of the loadstone?

niente ammirabile
virtù calamita.

Did he ever mention any thing of it?

mai menzionare niente.

We have done nothing that ought to make you
angry.
avere fatto niente dovere
sizzire.

I am going there, lest he should come.

andare per paura venire.

I tell you that if henceforth I perceive that you
attempt to play any trick to hinder me from marry-
ing my son, I will send you directly to the castle,
for all your life. I promise you I'll never do it.

dire se da qui innanzi accorgersi
tentare fare furberia impedire mari-
tare figliuolo mandare subito castello
tutto vita promettere mai fare

She is indifferent to me; and I neither love nor
hate her. [odiare.]

They behave very prudently, now they are
under my care.

comportarsi prudentemente ora essere
setto cura.

She

She has neither relations nor friends.

avere nè parente nè amico.

I will never forgive you, unless you promise to see her. She is so ill that she can take nothing,

vedere stare male potere pigliare

but she throws it up presently.

che rendere subito.

I will not take a purge before the winter is quite out.

affatto passato.

Why don't he boldly tell her his reasons?

perchè liberamente dire ragione.

He knows not where to meet her now.

sapere dove rincontrare adesso

I ask nothing but what is just; I cannot pay others, if I am not paid what is due to me.

domandare che giusto non potere pagare altro pagare essere dovuto.

Upon the Conjunctions.

Although I have no money, I cannot resolve to borrow any of my friends. Obey, or else you shall be whipped.

benchè avere danaro non potere risolvere

When I punish you for your faults, you think I hate you; whereas 'tis only because I love you, I take that trouble.

quando punire fallo credere

Your brother came to see me yesterday as soon

odiare in vece che perchè amare

prendere incomodo.

fratello venire vedere ieri subito

(a) Turn, voi avrete le staffilate.

92 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

as you was gone. If he comes again, be so good
che partire ritornare avere bontà
 as to tell him that I have waited for him 'till now.
dire avere aspettato fin' ora.

Though I used my utmost endeavours, and neg-
benchè fare tutto il suo possibile tras-
 lected nothing to please him, yet he was constantly
curare niente piacere nientedimeno continuamente
 scolding at me.
sgridare.

That Adrian, whether she is Pamphilus's wife,
Adriana che Pamfilo moglie
 or whether she is but his mistress, is with child.

o che amorosa gravida.
 Either through taste, or reason, or caprice, she
sia per gusto ragione capriccio
 has married him.
sposare.

Wars are not so bloody since gunpowder is used.
guerra sanguinoso dacchè polvere a cannoni in uso.
 Unless a book is instructive or entertaining, I
a meno libro istruttivo piacevole
 don't care to read it.

Whether she is writing, or reading, she will
che scrivere leggere volere
 have her parrot with her.
avere pappagallo.

Since you have forbidden him, he does it no more.
dacchè avere proibito fare

If he should call at my house, and I was not at
passare da me essere
 home, my people would tell him where I am.
casa gente dire a dove.

Whether he wins, or loses, he is always the same.
sia guadagnare perdere sempre l'istesso.

I will not go thither, unless you go along with me.
andare a meno meco.

You must not play before you can say your lesson.
dovere giuocare prima sapere lezione.
 He

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 93

Why don't you learn it then, instead of losing
perchè imparare dunque in vece perdere
 your time? He is so far from being forward, that
tempo in vece essere avanzato
 he knows nothing at all. Far from following my
sapere niente affatto in luogo seguire
 advice, he does not mind what I say to him.
consiglio badare dire.

I will rather consent to lose all, than give up
piuttosto acconsentire perdere rinunciare
 my right.

Though you were a king, I would not marry you.

se essere Rè sposare
 Would to God I was under his tuition still, and
volere essere sotto condotta ancora
 my father had never removed me from his school.
padre avere mai ritirato scuola.

It avails nothing to a girl to be young, without
servire niente ragazza giovine senza
 being handsome, nor to be handsome without be-
bello nè essere senza
 ing young.
giovine.

After you have done your exercise, you must
dopo fare esercizio dovere
 read it over two or three times, to correct the faults
leggere due tre volta correggere errore
 you may have done in it.

potere fare
 Remember what I told you several times, that
ricordarsi dire parecchie volte
 you will never be able to speak, or write Italian,
mai potere parlare scrivere Italiano
 unless you are master of your rules.
a meno possedere regola.

I will take so much pains that I hope I shall speak
pigliare tanto pena sperare
 it before it is long, though I am convinced it is very
frà poco benchè convinto
 difficult to learn the Italian tongue perfectly well.
difficile imparare Italiano lingua perfettamente.

You

94 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

You will not find it so hard, if you learn well
trovare difficile bene
your principles.

The narrowness of the mind, ignorance, and
bassezza anima ignoranza
presumption, make stubbornness; because obstinate
presunzione fare ostinazione perchè ostinato
people will believe nothing but what they apprehend, and they apprehend but very few things.
gente credere che quel compren-
ders poco cosa.

Upon most Prepositions.

I rather chuse to live in the country than in
amare meglio vivere campagna
town, especially at Florence. Therefore I intend
città sopra tutto Firenze Perciò fare
to set out to-morrow for my castle, and then I will
conto partire domani castello e poi
send my eldest son to Sicily, for the summer.
mandare primogenito figlio Sicilia estate.

Where will you go to-night? To the play.

dove andare stasera commedia.

When shall I dance, sir? You shall dance in
quando ballare
your turn, and not before.

volta prima.

Where do you live, sir? I live in St. James's-
vivere San Giacomo

street, near a fruiterer's, over-against a taylor's,
strada vicino fruttajuolo dirimpetto sartore
at the sign of the Queen's-head. The best way to

insegna regina testa via

go to my house, is to pass through the Park, since
andare casa passare attraverso Parco giacchè
I live behind it. I design to travel first all over

di dietro intendere viaggiare tutto

England, and France, then to Germany, and
Inghilterra Francia poi Germania

Italy;

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 95

Italy; from Italy to Spain, where I shall embark
Italia Spagna dove imbarcarsi
 a board a ship to return to Great Britain.
a bordo nave ritornare Gran Bretagna.

I'll go to Scotland in six months, or thereabouts.
andare Scozzia fra sei mesi o incirca.

I will call upon our partners within twelve days;
passare compagno frà duodia giorno
 and I will wait upon them as far as their seat, which
accompagnare infino villa
 is magnificent; was you ever there? The walls
magnifico essere mai parete
 are built with marble; the stair-case is painted in
fabbricato marmo scala dipinto
 oil; all the furniture is worked with the needle,
oglio tutto fornimento fatto ago
 nothing richer can be seen.

ricco potere vedere.

I should be mighty glad to spend a few days at
avere a caro spendere poco giorno
 that wonderful seat. How far is it?

meraviglioso villa lontano.

It is a great way off; it is about forty leagues off.
molto lontano di quì incirca lega.

The most uneasy situation is to be between fear
incomodo situazione frà timore
 and hope. Heroes formerly sacrificed themselves
speme erce anticamente sacrificarsi
 for their country, and their mistress; now-a-days
patria amata oggi di
 nothing is done but for fortune and pleasure.
niente fare fortuna piacere.

A woman can please without beauty and sense,
donna potere piacere senza beltà senso
 but she can hardly do it without wit and agreeableness.
ma appena spirito piacevolezza.

There is no less eloquence in the tone of the voice,
meno eloquenza tuono voce
 the eyes, and the countenance, than in the choice
occhio aspetto scelta
 of words.
parola.

Europe,

96 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Europe, in relation to the other parts of the
Europa relazione altro parte
 world, lies northward. It is bounded on the east
mondo essere situato settentrione confinato oriente
 by Asia, and the Black Sea, which communicates
Asia Nero Mare comunicare
 with the Mediterranean by the streights of Con-
Mediterraneo stretto Co-
 stantinople; on the south by Africa, and the Me-
stantinopoli mezzogiorno Africa
 diterranean Sea; on the west by the Atlantic ocean,
mare occidente Atlantico oceano
 and on the north by the Arctic Pole, and the great
settentrione Artico Polo
 icy sea; its length taken from Cape St. Vincent to
glaciale lunghezza misurato Capo San Vincenzio
 the frontiers of Muscovy, is about 3600 English
confine Muscovia incirca Inglese
 miles; and its breadth from Sweden to Greece is
mila larghezza Svezzia Grecia
 about 2200 miles.

France has Spain towards the south, from which
Francia Spagna verso mezzogiorno
 nature has divided it by the Pyrenean mountains,
natura diviso Pireneo
 which are of a surprising height, and extend from
stupendo altezza slenderi
 the Mediterranean to the great ocean, which is a
Mediterraneo oceano
 tract of 300 miles, or thereabouts.
tratto mila incirca.

A N

ABRIDGEMENT

OF THE

ROMAN HISTORY.

C H A P. I.

Of the ORIGIN of the ROMANS.

ALL ^a nations ^b seem ^c willing to ^d derive ^e merit from the ^f splendour of their ^g originals, and ^h where ⁱ history is ^k silent, they ^l generally ^m supply the ⁿ defect with ^o fable. The ^p Romans were ^q particularly ^r desirous of being ^s thought ^t descended from the ^v Gods, ^w as if to ^x hide the ^y meanness of their ^z real ^a ancestry. ^b Æneas, the ^c son of ^d Venus and ^e Anchises, having ^f escaped from the ^g destruction of ^h Troy, ⁱ after ^k many ^l adventures and ^m dangers ⁿ arrived in ^o Italy, ^p where he was ^q kindly ^r received by ^s Latinus,

*a nazione b parere c desideroso d trarre e merito
f splendore g originale h dove i istoria k tacito l ge-
neralmente m sovvenire al n difetto o favola. p Ro-
mano q particolarmente r desideroso s creduto t disceso
v dio u come se x nascondere y bassezza z vero a pro
sapia b Ensa c figlio d Venere e Anchise f scampare
g distrusione h Troja i dopo k molto l avventura
m pericolo n arrivare o Italia p dove q cortesemente
r ricevuto s Latino.*

F

king

98 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a king of the ^b Latins, who ^c gave him his ^d daughter ^e Lavinia in ^f marriage. Italy was ^g then, ^h as it is ⁱ now, ^k divided into a ^l number of ^m small ⁿ states, ^o independent of ^p each other, and, ^q consequently, ^r subject to ^s frequent ^t contentions ^u among themselves. ^v Turnus, ^x king of the ^y Rutuli, was the ^z first who ^a opposed Æneas, he having ^b long ^c made ^d pretensions to Lavinia himself. A ^e war ^f ensued, in which the ^g Trojan ^h hero was ⁱ victorious, and ^k Turnus ^l slain. In ^m consequence of this, Æneas ⁿ built a ^o city, which was ^p called ^q Lavinium, in ^r honour of his ^s wife; and ^t some time after, ^u engaging in another ^v war, ^x against ^y Mezentius, one of the ^z petty kings of the ^a country, he was ^b vanquished in ^c turn, and ^d died in ^e battle, after a ^f reign of four ^g years.

^h Ascanius, his ⁱ son, ^k succeeded to the ^l kingdom, and to him, ^m Silvius, a ⁿ second son, whom he had by Lavinia. It would be ^o tedious to ^p recite a ^q dry ^r catalogue of the kings that ^s followed, and of whom we ^t know ^u little more than their ^v names; it will be ^x sufficient to ^y say, that the ^z succession ^a continued for ^b near ^c four ^d hundred

a rè b Latino c dare d figliuola e Lavinia f matrimonio g allora h come i ora k diviso l numero m piccolo n stato o indipendente p l'uno dall' altro q conseguentemente r soggetto s frequente t contesa u fra v Turno x re y Rutuli z primo a opporsi b molto tempo c fare d pretensione e guerra f nascere g Trojano h Eroe i Vittorioso k Turno l ucciso m conseguenza n edificare o città p chiamato q Lavinio r onore s moglie t qualche tempo dopo u attaccare v guerra x contro y Mezenzio z regolo a paese b vinto c volta d morire e battaglia f regno g anno h Ascanio i figlio k succedere l regno m silvio n seconda genito o noioso p raccontare q infipido r catalogo s sequire t sapere u poco v nome x bastante y dire z successione a continuare b vicino c quattro d cento

years

years ^e in the ^f family, and that ^s Numitor was the ^h last king of Alba.

C H A P. II.

THE ^a twelfth ^b king of the ^c Latins after ^d Æneas, was ^e Amulius, who ^f circumvented his ^s brother ^h Numitor, to whom the ⁱ right of ^k succession ^l appertained, upon the ^m account of his ⁿ age. Numitor had an ^o only ^p daughter ^q called Sylvia, whom Amulius ^r made a ^s vestal nun, that there might be no ^t hopes of any ^u posterity by her, but she (^v by whom she was ^w pregnant is ^x uncertain) was ^y brought to-bed of ^z twins, ^a Romulus and ^b Remus; who being ^c exposed by the ^d king's ^e order, and ^f privately ^g educated by one ^h Faustulus, a ⁱ shepherd, when they were ^k grown up, they ^l slew ^m Amulus, restored their ⁿ grandfather to his ^o kingdom, and ^p built ^q Rome 753 years before ^r Christ was ^s born.

Romulus having ^t put his ^u rival brother to ^v death, ^w was ^x proclaimed king by his ^y followers; and having ^z settled the ^a state of ^b affairs, ^c being in want of women, he ^d seized upon all the ^e young women that ^f came to ^g see the ^h public ⁱ games

^e anno ^f famiglia ^g Numitore ^h ultimo.

^a duodecimo ^b re ^c Latino ^d Enea ^e Amulio ^f ingannare ^g fratello ^h Numitore ⁱ dritto ^k successione ^l appartenere ^m cagione ⁿ età ^o unico ^p figlia ^q chiamare ^r fare ^s vestale ^t speranza ^u posterità ^v dachè ^w gravida ^x incerto ^y partorire ^z gemello ^a Romolo ^b Remo ^c esporre ^d re ^e ordine ^f segretamente ^g educare ^h Faustulo ⁱ pastore ^k crescere ^l uccidere ^m restituire ⁿ avo ^o regno ^p edificare ^q Roma ^r Cristo ^s nascere ^t mettere ^u emolo ^v morte ^w essere ^x proclamare ^y seguace ^z regolare ^a stato ^b affare ^c avendo bisogno ^d pigliare per forza ^e giovane ^f venire ^g vedere ^h pubblico ⁱ giuoco.

100 ITALIAN EXAMPLES.

at Rome; upon which a ^a terrible and long ^b war with the ^c Sabines ^d ensued.

The ^e Cœninenſes, ^f Antemnates, and ^g Crustumini were ^h conquer'd; and ⁱ at last the ^k Sabines, under the ^l conduct of ^m Tatius, ⁿ bearing hard upon the Romans, by the ^o interposition of the ^p Sabine women that had been ^q detained at Rome, it was ^r agreed upon ^s betwixt both ^t parties, ^u that they should ^v jointly ^w inhabit Rome, and Romulus and Tatius should ^x reign ^y together. Tatius being ^z slain six ^a years after, Romulus reigned ^b alone, and ^c completed the ^d term of 38 years, having conquered the ^e neighbouring cities. At last ^f a great ^g tempest ^h arising as he ⁱ held an ^k assembly at the ^l lake of Caprea, ^m he was no where to be found, being ⁿ torn in pieces by the ^o senators, (as it was ^p generally ^q thought) to whom he was ^r now ^s grown ^t odious upon the ^u account of his ^x cruelty. He ^y first ^z divided the city into ^a thirty ^b curiæ, and ^c three ^d tribes. The ^e poor he ^f put ^g under the ^h protection of the ⁱ great ones, whom he ^k named ^l patricii. He ^m triumphed ⁿ three times over his ^o vanquished ^p enemies; ^q first,

a *terribile* b *guerra* c *Sabini* d *seguire* e *Cen-*
nenſi f *Antennati* g *Crustumini* h *conquistare* i *alla*
fine k *Sabini* l *comando* m *Tazio* n *trattando*
i Romani troppo rigorosamente o *interposizione* p *donne*
Sabine q *ritenere* r *convenire* s *frà* t *partito*
u che v *unitamente* w *abitare* x *regnare* y *in-*
sieme z *uccidere* a *anno* b *solo* c *compire* d *ter-*
mins e *vicino* f *grande* g *burrasca* h *sopprave-*
nire i *tenere* k *assemblea* l *lago* m *non si potette*
trovare in niſſun luogo n *sbranare* o *senatore* p *ge-*
neralmente q *credere* r *allora* s *divenire* t *odioso*
u a cagione x *crudeltà* y *al principio* z *dividere*
a trenta b *curie* c *tre* d *tribù* e *i poveri* f *me-*
tere g *sotto* h *protezione* i *grande* k *chiamars*
l patrizio m *trionfare* n *tre volte* o *vinto* p *ne-*
mico q *prima*.

over

over the Cæninenses, and Antemnates, in which
 a war having b killed their c king d Acron with his
 own e hand, he f consecrated his first g spoils to h Ju-
 piter Féretrius; i secondly, over the k Camerini;
 l thirdly, over the m Fidenates, and n Veientes.

o After an p interregnum of a q year's continuance,
 r Numa Pompilius, a Sabine, s born at t Cures,
 was u chosen king by the Romans, 714 years before
 v Christ was w born; x who y applying himself to
 the z preservation of the public a quiet, b instituted
 all the c religious d rites of the Romans. He e made an
 f addition of two g months to the year, which h till
 that time had i consisted of k ten, and l reigned forty-
 three years.

m The third king of the Romans was n Tullius
 Hostilius, a o man of a p restless temper, and q fit
 for nothing but war. He r conquer'd the Albans,
 and s destroyed their city, after he had first t removed
 the u inhabitants, and all their v substance to Rome,
 and w tore to pieces, x tied y betwixt two z chariots,
 a Metius Fufetius, b dictator of the c Albans, d con-
 victed of e treachery. He f triumphed g three times
 over the Albans, the h Fidenates, and the Sabines.
 He i reigned thirty-two years, and k perished with

a guerra	b uccidere	c rè	d Acrone	e mano
f consacrare	g spoglia	h Giove Feretrio	i secondo	
k Camerini	l terzo	m Fidenati	n Veienti	o dopo
p interregno	q anno	r Numa Pompilio	s nato	t Cure
u scelto	v Cristo	w nato	x il quale	y applicarsi
z preservazione	a pace	b istituire	c religioso	d rito
e fare	f addizione	g mese	h fin allora	i confis-
tere	k dieci	l regnare	m il terzo	n Tullio Osti-
lio	o uomo	p inquieto natura	q abile	r conquif-
tare	s distruggere	t trasportare	u abitante	v sof-
tanza	w sbranare	x attaccare	y fra	z carro
a Mezio Fufezio	b dettatore	c Albani	d convinto	
e tradimento	f trionfare	g tre volte	h Fidenati	i reg-
nare	k perire			

102 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

his ^a wife, and ^b whole family, by ^c lightning from ^d heaven.

The ^e fourth king that reigned at Rome was ^f Ancus Martius, ^g grandson of Numa Pompilius, by whom the ^h Latins were ⁱ subdued, and most of them ^k taken into the city, and ^l settled in the ^m Aventine mount; ⁿ the Janiculum was ^o fortified by him, a ^p bridge made over the ^q Tiber, and Ostia ^r built. He reigned 24 years.

The ^s fifth king of Rome was ^t Tarquinius Priscus, the ^u son of ^v Demaratus, a ^w Corinthian. He ^x came to Rome from ^y Tarquinii, a ^z town of Etruria, ^a from whence he was ^b called ^c Lucius Tarquinius. After he ^d came to the ^e government, he ^f augmented the ^g senate, ^h subdued the ⁱ twelve ^k nations of Etruria, and ^l borrowed from them the ^m ensigns of ⁿ supreme ^o power, the ^p fasces, the ^q trabea, the ^r curule chair, the ^s prætexta, and other ^t things of that ^u kind. He was slain by the sons of ^v Ancus, after he had reigned 38 years.

His ^w son-in-law Servius Tullius, the ^x sixth, in ^y order, ^z began his ^a reign in the year 577 before Christ. He was for his ^b rare ^c endowments ^d preferred before those of the ^e blood royal. He first ^f instituted the ^g census, and ^h ordered it to be

a moglie	b tutta la sua famiglia	c lampo	d cielo
e quarto	f Anco Marzio	g nipotino	h Latini
i soggiogato	k preso	l stabilirsi	m monte Aventino
n Il Gianicolo	o fortificato	p ponte	q Tevere
r edificato	s quinto	t Tarquinio Prisco	u figlio
v Demarato	w Corinteo	x venire	y Tarquinii
z città	a dalla quale	b chiamato	c Lucio Tarquinio
d par-	e governo	f aumentare	g senato
h sog-	i duodici	k nazione	l imprestare
m in-	n supremo	o autorità	p fasce
q trabea	r sedia curulea	s pretesta	t cosa
u sorta	v Anco	w suocero Servio Tullio	x sesto
z prin-	a regno	b raro	c talento
d preferito	e sangue reale	f istituire	g censo
h lo fece			

kept

* kept ^b every five years; ^c divided the ^d people into
^e classes, and ^f centuries, and ^g enlarged the city:
 and after he had ^h governed the ⁱ kingdom with
 great ^k applause 44 years, he was ^l murdered by the
^m horrid ⁿ villany of a ^o daughter, and Tarquin
 his ^p son in-law.

The ^q seventh and ^r last king that reigned at
 Rome, was Tarquin, ^s surnamed ^t the Proud, whom
^u most of the ^v old Roman ^w authors ^x affirm to be
 the son of ^y Priscus; ^z but ^a Dionysius ^b will have
 him to be his grandson. He ^c managed the ^d king-
 dom he had ^e procured by his ^f wickedness no bet-
 ter than he ^g got it, being ^h cruel to the ⁱ senators,
 and his ^k other ^l subjects. He ^m conquered the ⁿ Vol-
 sci, the Sabines, and Gabii; and having ^o built the
^p Capitol with the ^q spoils of the cities he had ^r taken,
 he was ^s at last ^t turned out of the city, and his
 kingdom too, for a ^u rape ^v committed by his ^w son
 upon ^x Lucretia.

a osservare	b una volta ogni cinque anni	c dividere
d popolo	e classe	f centuria
g accrescere	h go-	
vernare	i regno	k applauso
l assassinato	m or-	
ribile	n scelleratezza	o figlia
p suocero	q sei-	
timo	r ultimo	s cognominato
t l'orgoglioso	u la	
più parte	v antico	w autore
x affermare	y Prisco	
z ma	a Dionisio	b vuol che sia il suo nipotino.
c go-	d regno	e procurare
vernare	f malwagia	g avere
h crudele	i senatore	k altro
l soggetto	m con-	
quistare	n Volsci	o edificare
p Campidoglio.	q spog-	
lia	r prendere	s alla fine
t scacciare	u ratto	
v commesso	w figlio	x Lucrezia.

C H A P. III.

^a KING Tarquin, with his ^b family, being ^c banished, ^d L. Junius Brutus, and ^e L. Tarquinius Collatinus were ^f made ^g consuls. ^h The former was so ⁱ severe, that he ^k scourged and ^l beheaded his own sons for ^m favouring ⁿ the banished kings, being a ^o greater ^p friend to the ^q public liberty than his own family. A ^r field of the Tarquins, which ^s lay ^t betwixt the city and ^u Tiber, being ^w consecrated to ^x Mars, was ^y from thence ^z called ^a Campus Martius. ^b Brutus ^c died in the ^d war ^e against the Tarquins, who ^f prevailed upon some of the ^g neighbouring ^h nations to ⁱ assist them; ^k amongst the ^l rest, Porsena, king of Etruria, ^m made war upon the Romans, in ⁿ favour of the Tarquins: in which war the ^o bravery of ^p Horatius Cocles was very ^q remarkable, who ^r maintained the ^s fight ^t against the ^u victorious ^v enemy ^w till the ^x bridge was ^y cut down, and ^z then ^a swam the ^b river. Nor ^c must we ^d pass over in silence the ^e noble ^f attempt of ^g Mucius Scævola, who ^h secretly ⁱ entered the ^k enemy's ^l camp with a ^m resolution to ⁿ kill

a Il rè Tarquino b famiglia c bandito d L. Giunio Bruto
 e L. Tarquinio Collatino f fatto g console
 h il primo i severo k flagellare l decapitare m favorire
 n i rè banditi o grande p amico q pubblico
 r libertà s campo t stare u frà v Tevere
 w consecrato x Marte y da questo z chiamato
 a Campo Marzio b Bruto c morire d guerra
 e contro f impetrare g vicino h nazione i assistere
 k frà l resto m fare n favore o bravura
 p Orazio Cocle q segnalato r mantenere s conflitto
 t contro u vittorioso v nemico w infinchè
 x ponte y tagliato z allora a nuotare b fiume
 c dovere d passare in silenzio e nobile f intrapresa
 g Mucio Scevola h segretamente i entrare k nemico
 l campo m risoluzione n uccidere.

the

the king; ^a but having by ^b mistake ^c slain one of his nobles, he ^d thrust his ^e hand into the ^f fire that was upon the ^g altar; which so ^h terrified the king that he ⁱ made ^k peace with the Romans, and ^l returned ^m home again. ⁿ After this, the ^o Latins made ^p war upon the Romans, ^q under the ^r conduct of ^s Octavius Mamilius, Tarquin's ^t son-in-law; ^u against whom ^v Posthumius being made ^w dictator, ^x vanquished them in a ^y memorable ^z battle at the ^a lake Regillus.

^b Afterwards a war was ^c proclaimed ^d against the ^e Volsci, who had ^f raised some ^g troops, to ^h send to the ⁱ assistance of the ^k Latins in the ^l former war. The ^m fortune of ⁿ Caius Marcius Coriolanus was ^o remarkable in that war, who being ^p condemned in his ^q absence, ^r retired amongst the Volsci, and ^s advised them to ^t renew the war; for the ^u management of which being ^v chosen ^w general with ^x Tullius Accius, after he had ^y routed the Romans in ^z several ^a engagements, and ^b advanced up ^c to the very walls of the city, he was so ^d moved by the ^e prayers of his ^f mother, that he ^g raised the ^h siege. After the ⁱ death of ^k Coriolanus, the Volsci ^l went on with the war, and

a ma	b sbaglio	c ammazzare	d mettere	e mano
f fuoco	g altare	h spaventare	i fare	k pace
l ritornare	m casa	n dopo	o Latino	p guerra
q sotto	r condotta	s Ottavio Mamilio	t suocero	u contro
tro	v Postumio	w dettatore	x vincere	y memo-
rabile	z battaglia	a Lago Regillo	b Dopo	c pro-
clamare	d contro	e Volsci	f levare	g truppe
h mandare	i soccorso	k Latino	l prima	m for-
tuna	n Caio Marzio Coriolano	o segnalato	p con-	
dennato	q assenza	r ritirarsi	s consigliare	t ri-
cominciare	u condotta	v scelto	w generale	x Tul-
lio Accio	y sconfitto	z parecchio	a battaglia	b avan-
zare	c infino ai muri	d commosso	e preghiera	f ma-
dre	g levare	h assedio	i morte	k Coriolano
l continuare.				

166 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

were, ^a together with the ^b Æqui, and ^c Hernici, ^d soundly ^e beat by ^f Spurius Cassius, that had been ^g thrice ^h consul, who being ⁱ elevated by his ^k success, ^l aspired to the ^m throne, ⁿ but was ^o prevented in his ^p design, and ^q thrown headlong from the ^r Tarpeian rock.

In the year 261 from the ^s building of the city, the ^t common people being very ^u much ^v in debt, and ^w provoked by the ^x cruelty of their ^y creditors, ^z retired ^a beyond the ^b Anien into the ^c sacred mount, but were ^d reconciled by the ^e prudent ^f persuasions of ^g Menenius Agrippa; having ^h first ⁱ obtained from the ^k fathers, that ^l officers should be ^m appointed to ⁿ screen them from the ^o violence of the ^p patricii, who were ^q called ^r tribunes of the ^s common people.

After this, the Romans had a war with the ^t Veientes, which the ^u family of the ^v Fabii ^w undertook to ^x manage by themselves; and having ^y pitched their camp by the ^z river ^a Cremera, were ^b trepanned by the ^c enemy, and ^d cut off in one ^e day to the ^f number of 306.

The war with the ^g Volsci ^h continued. They were ⁱ often ^k conquered, ^l especially by T. ^m Quinc-

a insieme b Equi c Ernici d fortemente e bat-
tuto f Spurio Cassio g tre volte h console i esal-
tato k successo l aspirare m trono n ma o im-
pedido p disegno q precipitato r rupe Tarpeja
s fabbricazione t plebe u molto v indebitato w ir-
ritato x crudeltà y creditore z ritirarsi a di là
b Anieno c sacro monte d riconciliato e prudente
f persuasione g Menenio Agrippa h prima i otte-
nuto k padre l ufficiale m costituito n proteg-
gere o violenza p patrizj q chiamato r tribuni
s popolazione t Veienti u famiglia v Fabj w in-
traprendere x maneggiare y accampare z fiume
a Cremera b acchiappare c nemico d ucciso e gi-
orno f numero g Volsci h continuare i spesso
k conquistato l specialmente m Quinzio Cincin-
tius

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 107

tius Cincinnatus, who took ^a Antium, the ^b metropolis of their ^c nation. ^d Afterwards being ^e taken from the ^f plough, and ^g made ^h dictator ⁱ against the ^k Æqui, he ^l delivered the ^m consul ⁿ Minucius, who was ^o besieged by them, and ^p obliged the ^q enemy to ^r pass under the ^s yoke.

In the year 303, ^t after the ^u building of the city, and 451 years ^v before ^w Christ, the ^x form of the ^y government was ^z changed. ^a For ^b instead of ^c consuls, the ^d decemviri were ^e set up, with ^f supreme ^g power to ^h make ⁱ laws for the Roman ^k people, from those which their ^l ambassadors had the year before ^m brought from ⁿ Greece. But ^o abusing their ^p power, they were ^q obliged to ^r lay down their ^s authority; and the ^t consuls and ^u tribunes were ^v restored.

In the 315th year of the city, Sp. Melius, in the ^w time of a ^x famine, ^y endeavouring to ^z make his way to a ^a throne, by ^b dividing ^c corn ^d amongst the ^e people, was ^f slain by the ^g order of ^h Quinctius Cincinnatus the ⁱ dictator, by ^k C. Servilius Ahala ^l master of the horse. In the ^m following year the ⁿ Fidenates ^o revolt to ^p Lars Tolumnius,

nato	a Anzio	b metropoli	c nazione	d dopo
e preso	f aratro	g fatto	h dettatore	i contro
k Equi	l liberare	m console	n Minucio	o affe-
diato	p forzare	q nemico	r passare sotto al	s giogo
t dopo	u fabbricazione	v prima	w Griso	x forma
y governo	z cambiato	a perchè	b in vece di	c con-
sole	d decemviri	e creato	f supremo	g autorità
h fare	i legge	k popolo	l ambasciadore	m ap-
portato	n Grecia	o abusarsi	p potere	q obbli-
gato	r tralasciare	s autorità	t console	u tribuno
v ristabilito	w tempo	x carestia	y procurare	z ar-
rivare	a trono	b dividere	c grano	d frà e po-
polazzo	f ammazzo	g ordine	h Quinzio Cincin-	
nato	i dettatore	k C. Servilio Ahala	l cavallerizzo	
m seguente	n Fidenati	o rivoltarsi	p Lars Tolumnio	

108 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

king of the ^a Veientes, and ^b put the Roman ambassadors to ^c death, who had their ^d statues ^e erected in the ^f forum. The ^g Veientes ^h in the next year were ⁱ subdued by ^k Mamercus Æmilius, ^l dictator. ^m Tolumnius was ⁿ slain by ^o Cornelius Cossus, who was the ^p second from ^q Romulus that ^r dedicated the ^s spoils ^t called ^u Opima to Jupiter ^v Feretrius.

^w Censors were ^x set up at Rome in the 311th year of the city, who ^y held their ^z office ^a at first for ^b five ^c years, ^d but were ^e afterwards, in the year 320, ^f reduced by ^g Mamercus Æmilius, ^h dictator, to a year and a ⁱ half. In the year 323, the ^k dictator ^l A. Posthumius, was very ^m successful ⁿ against the ^o Æqui and the ^p Volsci; but ^q stained the ^r victory with the ^s blood of his own ^t son, whom he ^u beheaded for having ^v fought ^w contrary to his ^x orders.

In the year of the city 358, the ^y town ^z Veii was ^a taken by ^b Camillus, dictator, ^c after a ^d siege of ^e ten years. He ^f likewise ^g reduced the ^h Falisci, ⁱ not so much by his ^k arms, as the ^l opinion they had of his ^m justice.

But after these ⁿ mighty ^o successes, the Romans were ^p very ^q nigh ^r ruined by the ^s Galli Senones,

a Veienti	b mettere	c morte	d statua	e eretto
f foro	g Veienti	h l'anno dopo	i soggiogato	k Ma-
merco Emilio	l dittatore	m Tolunnio	n ammaz-	
zato	o Cornelio Cosso	p secondo	q Romolo	r de-
dicare	s spoglia	t chiamato	u Opima	v Giove
Feretrio	w censore	x stabilire	y tenere	z ufficio
a al principio	b cinque	c anno	d ma	e dopo
f ridotto	g Mamercio Emilio	h dittatore	i mezza	
k dittatore	l A. Postumio	m fortunato	n contro	
o Equi	p Volsci	q macchiare	r vittoria	s sangue
t figlio	u decapitare	v battere	w contrario	x or-
dine	y città	z Vej	a preso	b Camillo
d assedio	c dieci	f parimente	g ridurre	h Falisci
i non tanto	k arme	l opinione	m giustizia	n grande
o riuscita	p quasi	q rovinato	r Galli Senonesi	

who

who having ^a laid ^b siege to ^c Clusium in Etruria, the Romans ^d sent three of the ^e Fabian family ambassadors to them; who, ^f contrary to the ^g law of ^h nations, ⁱ marched out into the ^k field with the ^l Clusini against the ^m Gauls, which so ⁿ incensed them, that ^o leaving ^p Clusium, they marched to Rome. The Romans were ^q routed and ^r put to ^s flight in the very ^t first ^u attack at Allia. After which the city was ^v taken and ^w burnt; the ^x Capitol, ^y whither the ^z flower of the Roman ^a youth ^b retreated, was ^c besieged; and had it not been for Manlius, who was afterwards surnamed ^d Capitolinus, had been ^e taken by the ^f barbarians in the ^g night time; but he being ^h awakened by the ⁱ cackling of a ^k goose, and ^l others ^m after him, ⁿ pushed the ^o Gauls ^p as they ^q came up, headlong down the ^r precipice. ^s In the mean time ^t Camillus, who was ^u then in ^v exile at Ardea, being ^w recalled and ^x made ^y dictator, having ^z raised an ^a army, ^b came to Rome, ^c drove them out, and at ^d about ^e eight ^f miles ^g distance from the city, ^h utterly ⁱ ruined their ^k whole ^l army.

a mettere	b assedio	c Clusio	d mandare	e famiglia de' Fabj
f contro	g diritto	h nazione	i marciare	k campo
l Clusini	m Galli	n irritare	o lasciare	p Clusio
q sconfitto	r messo	s fuga	t primo	u attacco
v preso	w abbruciato	x Campidoglio	y dove	z fiore
a gioventù	b ritirarsi	c assediato	d Capitolino	e preso
f barbaro	g notte	tempo	h svegliato	i il gracchiare
k oca	l altro	m dopo	n spingere	o Galli
p secondo	q venire	r precipizio	s nell' istesso tempo	t Camillo
u allora	v esilio	w richiamato	x fatto	y dittatore
z levare	a armata	b venire	c scacciare	d incirca
e otto	f mile	g distanza	h affatto	i rovinare
k tutto	l armata.			

C H A P. IV.

THE city being ^a destroyed by the Gauls, the Romans had ^b thoughts of ^c leaving it, and ^d removing to ^e Veii; but were ^f dissuaded from that ^g design by ^h Camillus; ⁱ whilst ^k Marcus Manlius, (who ^l got the ^m surname of ⁿ Capitolinus for his ^o noble ^p defence of the ^q Capitol) ^r endeavoured by ^s ambition and ^t popular ^u favour ^v to possess himself of the ^w supreme ^x power, he was ^y thrown from the ^z Tarpeian rock, which he had ^a defended in the year 370.

In the year 377, there was a ^b mighty ^c contest ^d betwixt the ^e nobility and the ^f commons. ^g C. Licinius Stolo and ^h L. Sextius, ⁱ tribunes of the ^k common people, ^l proposed a ^m law for ⁿ chusing ^o one of the consuls out of the ^p commons. They ^q carried their point at last, in the year 387, and in the ^r following year ^s L. Sextius was chosen consul.

^t After this, the Romans had ^u war with the ^w Tiburtes, the Tarquinienses, and ^x Falisci; and again with the ^y Gauls, who being ^z drawn up ^a in order of ^b battle, one of them ^c sent a ^d chal-

^a distruggere	^b idea	^c abbandonare	^d rimovere
^e Vej	^f dissuasione	^g disegno	^h Camillo
ⁱ mentre	^k Marco Manlio	^l ebbe	^m cognome
ⁿ Capitolino	^o nobile	^p difesa	^q campidoglio
^r cercare	^s ambizione	^t popolare	^u favore
^v impadronirsi	^w suprema	^x potere	^y precipitato
^z rocca Tarpeja	^a difendere	^b grande	^c contesa
^d fra e nobiltà	^f commune	^g C. Licinio Stolo	^h L. Sestio
ⁱ tribuno	^k popolaccio	^l proporre	^m legge
ⁿ segliere	^o console	^p commune	^q riuscire
^r seguente	^s L. Sestio fu scelto console.	^t dopo	^u guerra
^v Tiburti	^w Tarquiniensi	^x Falisci	^y Galli
^z mettere a ordine	^b battaglia	^c mandare	^d disfida

lenge

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 111

lunge to the Romans, and was ^a slain by one ^b M. Valerius, a ^c tribune of the ^d soldiers, by the ^e assistance of a ^f crow, who ^g from thence had the ^h surname of ⁱ Corvinus.

^k But of all their ^l wars, none was more ^m troublesome, and ⁿ lasting than that ^o against the ^p Samnites; which the Romans ^q undertook the year of the city 411, at the ^r request of the ^s Campani. It ^t lasted ^u seventy years; ^v though they were ^w several times ^x beaten, as in the year 413, in which the ^y Latins ^z rose up in arms ^a against the Romans, but were the year after ^b conquered by the ^c consuls Torquatus and Decius; the ^d former of whom ^e beheaded his own ^f son for ^g fighting ^h without his ⁱ order; the ^k other ^l devoted himself to ^m destruction for the ⁿ army; after which the ^o enemies ^p submitted, but ^q soon after ^r rebelling again, they were ^s at last ^t entirely ^u reduced in the year 416.

^v About this time the ^w Gauls ^x made a ^y peace with the Romans, which they ^z kept ^a thirty years. But in 450, the ^b Cisalpine, ^c together with the ^d Transalpine ^e Gauls, and the ^f Tuscans, ^g laid waste the ^h Roman ⁱ territories. The Cisalpine ^k returning ^l home ^m loaden with ⁿ spoils, ^o fell

a uccidere b M. Valerio c tribuno d soldato e assistenza
f corvo g da ciò h cognomine i Corvino
k ma l guerra m gravoso n durevole o contra
p Sanniti q intraprendere r richiesta s Campani
t durare u settanta v benchè w spesse volte
x battuto y Latino z prenders l'armi a contro
b conquistato c consoli Torquato e Decio d primo
e decapitare f figliuolo g batterfi h senza i ordine
k altro l consacrarsi m distruzione n armata
o nemico p sottometterfi q poco dopo r ribellare
s alla fine t affatto u ridotto v incirca
w Galli x fare y pace z conservare a trenta
b Cisalpino c assieme con d Transalpino e Galli
f Toscani g distruggere h Romano i territorio k ritornare
l casa m caricato n spoglia o contestare.

toge-

112 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

together by the ears about it. ^aFour years after that, having ^bjoined the ^cSamnites and ^dTuscans, they fell ^eupon the Roman ^farmy ^gcommanded by ^hL. Scipio, the ⁱproprætor, in which ^kbattle ^lP. Decius ^mthe consul ⁿdevoted himself.

^oTen years after this, the ^pGalli Senones being ^qinvited by the ^rLucani, ^sBrutii, Samnites, and Tuscans, ^tbesieged ^uAretium, and having ^vvanquished ^wL. Cæcilius the ^xprætor, ^ykilled 13000 of the Romans; which ^zoverthrew the consul Dolabella ^arevenged upon them ^bsoon after, and having ^crouted the ^dGauls, and ^etaken their city Sena, ^fsent a ^gcolony thither. The ^hBoii being ⁱmoved at the ^khard ^lfate of the ^mSenones, ⁿentered into an ^oalliance with the ^pTuscans, and ^qengaged the Romans at the ^rlake of ^sVadimon; in which ^tfight ^ualmost ^vall the Tuscans, were ^wslain, and very ^xfew of the Boii ^yescaped. That ^zhappened in the year of the city 471; but in the ^afollowing year the Boii were ^bentirely ^creduced, which was ^dabout three years ^ebefore ^fPyrrhus ^gcame into ^hItaly.

The ⁱPalæpolitani ^klikewise, ^lwhere ^mnow ⁿNaples is, ^oventuring to make war upon the Ro-

^a quattro ^b unirsi ^c Sanniti ^d Toscani ^e lan-
ciarsi ^f armata ^g comandare ^h L. Scipione ⁱ pro-
pretore ^k battaglia ^l P. Decio ^m console ⁿ con-
secrarsi ^o dieci ^p Galli Senonesi ^q invitato ^r Lu-
cani ^s Bruzi ^t assediare ^u Arezio ^v vincere
^w L. Cecilio ^x pretore ^y ammazzare ^z sconfitta
^a vendicare ^b poco dopo ^c sconfiggere ^d Galli ^e preso
^f mandare ^g colonia ^h Boi ⁱ commosso ^k cru-
dele ^l forte ^m Senonesi ⁿ entrare ^o alleanza
^p Toscani ^q venire a giornata con ^r lago ^s Vadi-
mone ^t battaglia ^u quasi ^v tutto ^w ucciso
^x poco ^y scampare ^z succedere ^a seguente ^b as-
fatto ^c ridotto ^d incirca ^e primachè ^f Pirro
^g venire ^h Italia ⁱ Palæpolitani ^k parimente ^l dove
^m adesso ⁿ Napoli. ^o avventurare.

mans,

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 113

mans, were ^a subdued the third year ^b after, ^c that is to say, in the year of the city 428, by ^d Publius the proconsul.

The ^e twelve ^f nations of the Tuscans, ^g rising for the ^h utter ruin ⁱ of the Roman name in the year of the city 442, were ^k routed in a great ^l battle by Fabius the ^m consul, in the ⁿ year 444, in which were ^o slain, or ^p taken of the ^q enemy, to the ^r number of 60,000.

In the year 472, the ^s Tarentines ^t brought the ^u Romans about their ears ^v by plundering their ^w fleet, and ^x beating their ^y ambassadors, who ^z came to ^a complain of the ^b injury. They, ^c together with the ^d Samnites, and ^e Salentines, were ^f defeated by L. ^g Æmilius Barbula. ^h Terrified at this ⁱ ill fortune, they ^k sent for ^l Phyrus to their ^m assistance; who, in the year of the city 474, having ⁿ brought over an ^o army into ^p Italy, ^q made ^r war with the Romans, which ^s lasted six years. In the ^t first ^u encounter the Romans, ^v headed by ^w Lævinus, being ^x conquered, not so much by the ^y strength of the ^z enemy, as by the ^a strange ^b shape of the ^c elephants, ^d yielded up the ^e day, Phyrus ^f dismissed all the ^g prisoners ^h without ⁱ ransom.

a soggiogato	b dopo	c cioè a dire	d Publio il pro-
console	e duodici	f nazione	g sollevarsi
tierra	i rovina	k sconfiggere	l battaglia
sole	n anno	o ucciso	p preso
mero	s Tarentini	t tirarsi addosso	u Romano
cheggare	w flotta	x battere	y ambasciadore
nire	a lamentarsi	b ingiuria	c insieme
niti	e Salentini	f sconfitto	g Emilio Barbula
ventato	i sventura	k mandar a cercare	l Pirro
m ajuto	n trasportare	o armata	p Italia
r guerra	s durare	t primo	u zuffa
dato	w Levino	x conquistato	y forza
a strano	b forma	c elefante	d cedere
lia	f mandar via	g prigioniero	h senza
			i riscatto.

Soon

114 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Soon after, having made some fruitless overtures of peace by his ambassador Cyneas, (for Appius Claudius obstructed it) he engaged the Romans twice, the victory both times being dubious. He was then invited by the Syracusans into Sicily against the Carthaginians; where matters not succeeding according to his desires, he returned into Italy in the year 479; and being defeated, forced out of his camp, and beaten from Tarentum, he returned into Epire.

C H A P. V.

AFTER this a war broke out betwixt the Romans and the Carthaginians, in the year of the city 490, occasioned by the ambition and formidable power of each of them. Hiero, king of Syracuse, and ally of the Carthaginians, made war upon the Mamertini, who had seized upon Messina. They applied to the Romans for help, who carrying over an army into Sicily, fell upon Hiero, and the Carthaginians. The fortune of the war was for a long time very doubtful; the Carthaginians being successful by

a poco dopo	b fatto	c inutile	d proposizione
e pace	f ambasciadore	g Cineas	h perchè
i Appio	k impedire	l attaccare	m due volte
n vittoria	o due	p dubbioso	r allora
s invitato	t Siracusei	u Sicilia	v Cartaginese
x dove	y cosa	z riuscire	a secondo
b richiesta	c ritoruare	d Italia	e sconfitto
f scacciato	g campo	h battuto	i Tarento
k Epire	l dopo	m guerra	n accendersi
oirà	p Cartaginese	q causare	r ambizione
s formidabile	t potere	u Siracusa	v alleato
x guerreggiare	y Mamertini	z usurpato	a indirizzarsi
b ajuto	c trasportare	d armata	e Sicilia
f attaccare	g sorte	h lungo tempo	i incerto
k fortunato			

sea,

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 115

^a sea, and the Romans by ^b land. The most ^c memorable ^d person in all this war was ^e Attilius Regulus, who having ^f brought the Carthaginians very low by ^g two ^h victories ⁱ obtained over them at sea and land; and ^k refusing to ^l grant them ^m peace but upon ⁿ hard terms, he was ^o vanquished by ^p Xantippus, the ^q Lacedæmonian ^r general, and ^s taken ^t prisoner with 15,000 ^u men, 30,000 being ^v slain, in the year 498. Being ^w afterwards ^x sent to ^y Rome by the ^z Carthaginians, to ^a treat with the ^b senate upon an ^c exchange of ^d prisoners, he ^e interposed to ^f prevent it, and ^g returning to ^h Carthage, was ⁱ put to ^k death in the most ^l cruel ^m manner ⁿ imaginable, as ^o many ^p authors ^q tell us. The ^r first among the Romans that ^s obtained a ^t victory by sea, was C. ^u Duilius, in the first year of this ^x war. C. ^y Lutatius ^z gained ^a another in the 23d and ^b last year; in which he ^c made an end of the war with the Carthaginians, ^d near the ^e island of the ^f Ægates. A ^g peace was ^h concluded upon these ⁱ terms, that they should ^k quit all the islands which ^l lie betwixt Italy and Africa, and should ^m pay ⁿ yearly 2200 ^o talents for ^p twenty

a mare	b terra	c memorabile	d persona	e Attilio
Regolo	f abbattuto	g due	h vittoria	i riportato
k rifiutare	l concedere	m pace	n patti	rigorosi
o vinto	p Xantippo	q Lacedemone	r generale	s fatto
t prigioniero	u uomo	v ucciso	w indi	x mandato
y Roma	z Cartaginesi	a trattare	b senato	c cambio
d prigioniero	e interporre	f impedire	g tornare	h Cartagine
i messo	k morte	l crudele	m maniera	n immaginabile
o molto	p autore	q rapportare	r primo	s riportare
t vittoria	u Duilio	x guerra	y Lutazio	z guadagnare
a altro	b ultimo	c terminare	d vicino	e isola
f Egate	g pace	h concluso	i condizione	k abbandonare
l situato	m pagare	n annualmente	o talento	p venti.

years

116 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

years ^a together. This ^b happened in the year of the city 513, and 241 before ^c Christ.

In the year 519, the ^d temple of ^e Janus was ^f shut, which very ^g rarely happened in Rome; but upon the ^h breaking out of new wars, was ⁱ presently ^k open again. The ^l Ligures, the Sardi, and Corfi were ^m subdued; after which the Romans ⁿ had war with the ^o Illyrians, and their ^p queen Teuta, which was ^q dispatched in ^r three years time. There ^s happened ^t about this ^u time a ^v dreadful ^w irruption of the ^x Gauls. The ^y Insubres and ^z Boii, having ^a first ^b sent for some ^c transalpine Gauls, ^d fell upon the Romans, ^e upon the account of the ^f land in Picene, which had been ^g taken from the Galli ^h Senones; and ⁱ disposed of by ^k Flaminius, ^l tribune of the ^m commons, by the ⁿ Agrarian law, which was ^o made in the year of the city 522. They were ^p several times ^q worsted, and the Insubres ^r entirely ^s subdued, and king ^t Virдумarus ^u slain by C. ^v Marcellus, the ^w consul, who was the only person after ^x Romulus that ^y consecrated ^z Opima Spolia to ^a Jupiter Feretrius. In this war Hiero, king of Sicily, ^b sent the Romans a ^c vast quantity of ^d corn, the ^e price of which he ^f received after the war was ^g ended.

a di seguito b succedere c Cristo d tempio e Giano
f chiuso g raramente h principio i presto k aperto
l Liguri m vinto n guerreggiare o Illiri p re-
gina q spedito r tre s avvenire t incirca
u tempo v terribile w incursione x Galli y In-
subri z Boi a primieramente b mandare c trans-
alpino d attaccare e a cagione del f terra g le-
vato h Senonesi i disporre k Flamio l tribuno
m comuni n legge Agraria o fatto p parecchie
volte q sopraffatto r affatto s vinto t Virdu-
maro u ucciso v Marcello w console x Romolo
y consacrare z Opima spolia a Giove Feretrio b man-
dare c quantità immensa d grano e prezzo f rice-
vere g terminato.

After

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 117

After this ^a followed a ^b second war with the Carthaginians, four and twenty years after the ^c end of the ^d former; which ^e indeed did not ^f last ^g so long, but was ^h so much more ⁱ terrible for the ^k dreadful ^l slaughter that was made in it, (^m says Florus) that if ⁿ any one ^o compared the ^p losses on each ^q side, the ^r people that ^s proved ^t victorious ^u seemed more ^v likely to be ^w conquered. The first cause of this war was the ^x same with that of the former, ^y ambition, and the ^z impatience of the Carthaginians ^a under their ^b servitude. The first cause of this ^c combustion was ^d Annibal, the son of ^e Hamilcar, who was ^f general of the ^g Carthaginians in the ^h former ⁱ war, and had ^k accepted the ^l conditions of peace with a ^m heavy heart. For after ⁿ affairs were ^o settled in Africa, being ^p sent into ^q Spain in the year of the city 517, he ^r carried Annibal, who ^s was then nine years old, along with him, having ^t first ^u brought him to the ^v altar, and ^w made him ^x swear that he would ^y never be ^z friends with the Romans. Hamilcar being ^a slain about nine years after, Asdrubal his son-in-law was ^b put into his ^c place. He ^d sent for Annibal, and being slain eight years after, was ^e succeeded by him, being in the 27th year of his ^f age.

^a seguire ^b secondo ^c fine ^d precedente ^e alla
^f verità ^g durare ^h cotanto ⁱ tanto ^k ter-
^l ribile ^m orrendo ⁿ a quel che dice Floro
^o paragonare ^p perdita ^q parte ^r gente ^s ef-
^t sere ^u vittorioso ^v parere ^w probabilmente ^x con-
^y quistato ^z stesso ^a ambizione ^b impazienza ^c sotto
^d servitù ^e incendio ^f Annibale ^g Amilcare ^h ge-
ⁱ nerale ^k Cartaginefi ^l antecedente ^m guerra ⁿ ac-
^o cettato ^p condizione ^q malvolentieri ^r n affare
^s o stabilito ^t mandato ^u Spagna ^v portare ^w avere
^x allora nove anni ^y primieramente ^z u presentato ^a al-
^b tare ^c w fatto ^d x giurare ^e y mai ^f z amico ^g a ucciso
^h b messo ⁱ c posto ^k d mandar a cercare ^l e successo
^m f età.

118 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

As soon as he was ^b made general, he ^c subdued all Spain within the river ^d Iberus. After that he ^e fell upon the ^f town of ^g Saguntum with all his ^h forces, and ⁱ took it, after a ^k siege of seven ^l months. All the ^m Saguntins having ⁿ in vain ^o waited for ^p assistance from the Romans, were ^q destroyed, ^r partly by the ^s enemy's ^t sword, and ^u partly by their own ^v hands. This war ^w broke out in the year of the city 536, and ^x lasted seventeen years.

Upon the first ^y coming of Annibal into Italy, both the ^z consuls were ^a defeated, P. ^b Cornelius at ^c Ticinus, and ^d Sempronius at Trebia. They ^e received a greater ^f overthrow the ^g following year near the ^h Thrasymene ⁱ lake. ^k In the mean time, Q. ^l Fabius Maximus being made ^m dictator by the ⁿ people, ^o recovered in some ^p measure the Roman ^q affairs. But the ^r bloodiest ^s stroke was that of Cannæ, in the year of the city 538, ^t occasioned by the ^u rashness of one of the ^v consuls, ^w Terentius Varro. ^x Forty thousand Romans were ^y killed in that ^z battle: ^a however, their ^b courage was not ^c cast down by this ^d overthrow; for they would not ^e redeem those that had been ^f taken ^g prisoners, in the battle of Cannæ. In the year

a subito che b fatto c soggiogare d fiume Ibero
e attaccare f città g Sagunto h forza i pren-
dere k assedio l mese m Saguntini n indarno
o aspettato p assistenza q distrutto r in parte s ne-
mico t spada u in parte v mano w accendersi
x durare y venuta z console a sconfitto b Cor-
nelio c Ticino d Sempronio e ricevere f rotta
g seguente h Trasimene i lago k nell' istesso tempo
l Fabio Massimo m dittatore n popolo o riparare
p modo q affare r sanguinoso s colpo t cagio-
nato u temerità v console w Terenzio Varrone
x quaranta mila y ucciso z battaglia a con tutto
cio b coraggio c sgomentato d rotta e riscat-
tare f preso. g prigioniero.

540, the ^a consul ^b Marcellus ^c besieged ^d Syracuse, which had ^e declared for the Carthaginians; it was ^f wonderfully ^g defended a long time by the ^h contrivance of ⁱ Archimedes, who was an ^k excellent ^l astronomer, but more ^m famous for the ⁿ invention of ^o military ^p engines. It was ^q taken ^r at last with ^s much ^t difficulty, after a ^u siege of three years. We are ^v told that Archimedes being very ^w intent upon his ^x study at that time, and not ^y minding the ^z hurry, and ^a noise of the ^b army, when they ^c broke into the ^d town, was ^e killed by a ^f soldier; that Marcellus was much ^g concerned for his ^h death, having ⁱ given ^k strict ^l charge to his ^m soldiers to ⁿ spare his ^o life.

^p In the mean time, ^q Lævinus the ^r prætor ^s stopt ^t Philip king of ^u Macedon, who having made an ^v alliance with Annibal, was ^x ready to ^y come into Italy, and ^z forced him to ^a burn his ^b fleet, and ^c retreat into Macedonia, in the year of the city 542. But in Spain, the two ^e brothers P. and C. ^d Scipio, who had ^e hitherto ^f prevented Asdrubal's ^g passage into Italy to his brother Annibal, and had ^h performed a great many gallant ⁱ actions, were both slain, and their ^k armies ^l destroyed.

a console	b Marcello	c assediare	d Siracusa
e dichiarato	f maravigliosamente bene	g difeso	h in-
gegno	i Archimede	k eccellente	l astronomo
m fa-	n invenzione	o militare	p macchina
moso	s molto	t difficoltà	q preso
r alla fine	x studio	y badare	z confusione
w fiso	b armata	c avventarsi	d città
pito	g afflitto	h morte	i dato
f soldato	m soldato	n salvare	o vita
l ordine	q Levino	r pretore	s fermare
istesso tempo	u Macedonia	v alleanza	x pronto
tippo	z forzare	a abbruciare	b flotta
nire	c fratello	d Scipione	e fin' allora
rarfi	g passaggio	h fare	i fatto
pedito			k armata
l distrotto.			

120 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

L. Marcus, a Roman knight, being ^a chosen general, by the ^b votes of the ^c soldiers, ^d upheld their ^e tottering ^f cause; by whose ^g conduct in one ^h day, and a ⁱ night, two ^k camps of the ^l enemy were ^m taken by ⁿ assault, and about ^o thirty-seven thousand ^p men ^q slain. The ^r same year ^s Tarentum, ^t except the ^u citadel, was taken by Annibal; and Capua ^v besieged by the Romans; and Annibal ^x marched to Rome to ^y draw them from it. But a ^z sudden ^a tempest ^b arising, ^c forced him from the ^d walls, and the ^e sight of it. Capua was after that ^f surrendered to the Romans, the ^g grandees of which ^h poisoned themselves; the ⁱ senators were ^k beheaded, and the city ^l deprived of its ^m liberty.

There was a ⁿ son of that P. Scipio, who, we have told you was ^o killed in ^p Spain, ^q named ^r likewise P. Scipio, who after the ^s death of his ^t father and ^u uncle, was ^v sent into Spain, ^x being but twenty-four years old. There having ^y performed very great ^z things, and ^a vanquished Asdrubal, the son of ^b Giscon and ^c Mago, ^d drove the Carthaginians out of Spain, in five years after he ^e came there; from thence ^f passing over into Africa, he ^g made an ^h alliance with ⁱ Syphax, king of the ^k Maslylians, and after that with Masaniffa,

a eletto	b voto	c soldato	d sostenere	e vacillante
f causa	g condotta	h giorno	i notte	k campo
l nemico	m preso	n assalto	o trenta	sette mila
p uomo	q ucciso	r stesso	s Tarento	t eccettuato
u cittadella	v assediato	x marciare	y trarre	z repentino
a tempesta	b sollevarsi	c forzare	d muro	e vista
f reso	g grande	h avvelenarsi	i senatore	k decapitato
l privato	m libertà	n figlio	o ammazzato	p Spagna
q nominato	r parimente	s morte	t padre	u zio
v mandato	x non avendo che 24 anni	y fatto	z cosa	a vinto
b Giscone	c Magone	d scacciare	e venire	f passare
g fare	h alleanza	i Siface	k Masiliani,	

king

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 121

king of the ^a Masafulians. These things were ^b done in the year 548, and the ^c third from the ^d death of ^e Marcellus; who having been ^f successful in ^g several ^h battles with Annibal, was ⁱ at last ^k trepanned by an ^l ambuscade, and slain. In the ^m following year, Asdrubal was ⁿ cut off, with his ^o army ^p before he could ^q join his ^r brother, by the two ^s consuls, ^t Claudius Nero and ^u Livius Salinator. Annibal was ^v then in Apulia, ^w opposed by Nero the consul. ^x Livy was ^y encamped in ^z Cisalpine Gaul ^a against Asdrubal, Nero ^b marched ^c through Italy ^d privately, in six ^e days time, ^f came to the ^g camp of his ^h colleague with a ⁱ part of his ^k army, and having ^l conquered the ^m enemy, ⁿ returned to his camp before Annibal ^o perceived that he was ^p gone. There are ^q said to have been 56,000 of the ^r enemy ^s slain in the ^t battle, and 5400 ^u taken ^v prisoners. The head ^w of Asdrubal was ^x thrown before the ^y advanced guards of the Carthaginians by Nero.

P. Scipio ^z resolved to ^a carry the ^b war into Africa, that he might ^c draw Annibal out of Italy: but ^d at first that being ^e looked upon as a ^f rash ^g design, he had neither ^h money nor ⁱ men from the

a Masafuliani b fatto c terzo d morte e Mar-
cello. f fortunato g molto h battaglia i alla fine
k tirato l imboscata m seguente n tagliato a pezzi
o armata p prima che q accozzare r fratello
s consolo t Claudio Nerone u Livio Salinatore v al-
tera w opposto x Livio y accampato z Gallia
Cisalpina a contro b marciare c attraverso d se-
gretamente e giorno f venire g campo h col-
lega i parte k armata l conquistato m nemico
n tornare o accorgerfi p andato q dire r ini-
mico s ucciso t battaglia u preso v prigioniero
w testa x gettata y la guardia avanzata z risol-
vere a portare b guerra c trarre d alla prima
e considerato f temerario g disegno h danaro
i uomo.

G

govern-

122 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a government. ^b Wherefore having ^c raised none but ^d volunteers and ^e borrowed money, he first ^f went to ^g Sicily, and ^h from thence to Africa, in the year 550; ⁱ when the ^k image of the ^l Idæan mother was ^m brought from ⁿ Pessinnus in ^o Phrygia, to Rome, ^p according to the ^q advice of the ^r oracle.

The general ^s employed ^t against him by the ^u Carthaginians was Asdrubal, the son of Giscon, who had ^v contracted his daughter ^w Sophonisba to Masanissa. But the Carthaginians had ^x given her to ^y Syphax, (who being ^z in love with the ^a young lady, ^b laid waste their ^c country in the ^d absence of her ^e father and ^f spouse) to ^g take him off from the Roman ^h alliance: at which ⁱ usage Masanissa being ^k incensed, he ^l gave himself up ^m entirely to the Roman ⁿ interest, and was very ^o serviceable to them in ^p reducing the Carthaginians.

^q After a great many ^r overthrows, the Carthaginians ^s found themselves ^t obliged to ^u recal Annibal out of Italy, to the ^v defence of their country, where after a ^w fruitless ^x overture of ^y peace, he was ^z vanquished by Scipio, and an ^a end put to the ^b war, after it had ^c lasted seven years.

The second ^d Punic war was ^e followed by the ^f Macedonian, ^g against king Philip. What put the

a governo b perciò c levato d volontario e im-
prestato f andare g Sicilia h di là i quando
k simulacro l madre Idea m portato n Pessinno
o Frigia p secondo q consiglio r oracolo s im-
piegato t contro u Cartaginesi v promesso w So-
fonisba x dato y Siface z innamorato a giovane
b distruggere c paese d assenza e padre f con-
forte g distrarre h alleanza i tratto k irritato
l darfi m affatto n interesse o servizievole p de-
bellare q dopo r sconfitta s trovarsi t obbligato
u richiamare v difesa w inutile x proposizione
y pace z vinto a terminato b guerra c durato
d punico e seguito f Macedone g contro.

Ro-

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 123

Romans upon it was the ^a former injuries ^b Philip had done them, ^c as likewise the late ^d vexation he had given their ^e allies, ^f especially the Athenians, who being ^g harrassed by the king, ^h fled to the Romans. ⁱ At length ^k Titus Quinctius Flaminius ^l put an end to the war, four years after it ^m began, by the ⁿ conquest of Philip at ^o Cynoscephalæ, in ^p Thessaly.

After this ^q followed the war with ^r Antiochus, king of Asia, who having ^s recovered Syria, and ^t conquered Scopas, the general of ^u Ptolemæus Epiphanes, ^v began now to be ^w formidable to the Romans, ^x against whom Annibal did not a little ^y inflame him; who, for ^z fear of the same ^a enemy, had ^b fled to the king. The ^c ambassadors of the ^d Ætolians too, who were now ^e averse to the Roman ^f alliance, ^g contributed not a ^h little towards it. Antiochus ⁱ therefore having ^k clapped up a peace with ^l Ptolemy, to whom he ^m gave his daughter Cleopatra in ⁿ marriage, and ^o granted ^p Coelo Syria, and ^q Judea by way of ^r portion, ^s made war upon the Romans, which being begun in the year of the city 562, ^t lasted in all three years. For in the year 565, L. ^u Cornelius Scipio the ^v consul, ^w going over into Asia, with his brother P. Scipio ^x Africanus, as his ^y lieutenant, did, by the ^z assist-

a precedente b ingiuria c com' anche d fastidio
e confederato f specialmente g straccare h fuggire
i alla fine k Tito Quinczio Flaminio l terminare m prin-
cipiare n conquista o Cinoscefale p Tessalia q se-
guire r Antioco s ricuperato t conquistato u Pto-
lemeo Epifane v principiare w formidabile x con-
tro y infiammare z paura a nemico b fuggito
c ambasciadore d Etoliani e contrario f alleanza
g contribuire h poco i perciò k fatto una pace finta
l Ptolemeo m dare n matrimonio o concedere p Celo
Siria q Giudea r dote s fare guerra t durare
u Cornelio Scipione v console. w passare x l Africano
y luogotenente z aiuto.

124 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

ance ^a chiefly of his ^b counsel, ^c conquer Antiochus. Livy ^d tells us, there were 50,000 ^e foot ^f slain in one ^g battle, and 4000 ^h horse. A peace was ⁱ granted Antiochus ^k upon this condition ^l amongst others, that he should ^m recede from all the ⁿ countries ^o on this side ^p mount Taurus.

After Antiochus was ^q conquered, the Ætolians were ^r reduced by Fulvius the consul; and the same year the Gallo-Greci were ^s subdued by the other ^t consul, Cneius Manlius.

In the 149th ^u Olympiad ^v died three ^w famous generals, P. Scipio, Annibal, and ^x Philopæmen. Scipio was ^y impeached for ^z taking ^a money of Antiochus for the peace he ^b granted him; after which he ^c retired to ^d Liturnum in Campania, and ^e died there in the year of the city 570. Annibal a year or two after (for ^f historians are not ^g agreed upon the ^h matter) being ⁱ demanded of Drufias, king of Bithynia, by the Roman ^k ambassadors, ^l in order to be ^m put to ⁿ death, ^o poisoned himself. ^p About the ^q same time Philopæmen, general of the ^r Achæans, was ^s taken by the ^t Messenians, and ^u slain, after he had ^v forced the Lacedæmonians to a ^w submission, who had ^x thrown off the Achæan ^y alliance.

In the mean time Philip, being ^z checked ^a rather

a sopra tutto b consiglio c conquistare d dire e infanteria
f ucciso g battaglia h cavalleria i concesso a
k con questo patto l fra m partire n regione
o di qua dal p monte Tauro q vinto r debellato
s soggiogato t console Cnejo Manlio u Olimpiade
v morire w famoso x Filopemeno y inquisito
z prendere a danaro b accordare c ritirarsi
d Liturno e morire f istorico g d'accordo h cosa
i richiesto k ambasciadore l acciò m messo n morte
o avvelenarsi p incirca q stesso tempo r Achæani
s preso t Messeniani u ucciso v costretto w sommissione
x sbrigate y alleanza z represso. a piuttosto.

than

than ^a conquered in the ^b former war, was ^c very busy in ^d making ^e preparations for ^f another; but before ^g matters were ^h ripe ⁱ enough ^k for that purpose, he died, and was ^l succeeded by his son ^m Perseus, who ⁿ went on with the ^o preparations of war ^p against the Romans; which was ^q finished in four years after its ^r beginning, with the ^s ruin of him and the ^t kingdom of Macedonia ^u together, in the year of the city 586. The general ^v employed by the Romans in that war, was ^x Paulus Æmilius, who in one ^y battle, ^z wherein were slain 20,000 ^a men, and 11,000 ^b taken ^c prisoners, ^d put a ^e final ^f period to the Macedonian ^g empire in the ^h 11th year of king Perseus. About the same time, ⁱ Gentius, king of the ^k Illyrians, being ^l trepanned into an ^m alliance by Perseus, was ⁿ conquered by ^o Amicius the ^p prætor.

After the ^q conquest of Antiochus, the Macedonians ^r rebelled again, but were ^s subdued, and Macedonia ^t reduced into the ^u form of a ^v province.

Some time after a war ^x broke out with the ^y Achæans, who having ^z pulled down the ^a walls of ^b Lacedæmon, and ^c taken away their ^d ancient ^e laws, had ^f obliged them to ^g unite with them; which the Lacedæmonians ^h complained of to the

a vinto b precedente c affaccendato d fare e preparativo f altro g cosa h maturo i abbassanza
k a questo effetto l successo m Perseo n continuare
o preparativo p contro q terminato r principio
s rovina t regno u insieme v impiegato x Paolo
Emilio y battaglia z nella quale a uomo b preso
c prigioniero d mettere e ultimo f periodo g imperio
h undecimo i Genzio k Illirj l adescato
m alleanza n vinto o Amicio p pretore q conquista
r ribellarsi s soggiogato t ridotto u forma
v provincia x accordarsi y Achæani z demolito
a mura b Lacedemonia c levare d antico e legge
i obbligare g unirsi h lamentarsi.

126 ITALIAN EXAMPLES.

Romans, who ^a sent ^b against the Achæans Metellus the prætor, by whom they were ^c defeated in two ^d engagements at ^e Thermopylæ, and in ^f Phocis; and ^g presently after ^h entirely reduced by the consul ⁱ L. Nummius, and ^k Corinth, the ^l metropolis of their ^m nation, ⁿ burnt.

The same year Carthage was ^o taken and ^p destroyed. The ^q occasion of this war was a ^r difference ^s between Masanissa and the Carthaginians ^t about their ^u territories; which ^v controverfly being ^w referred to the Romans, they obliged the Carthaginians to ^x give up the ^y country in ^z dispute, and ^a money too, to Masanissa. But the Romans had ^b before-hand ^c resolved ^d utterly to ^e raze Carthage, ^f right or wrong, ^g chiefly at the ^h instigation of ⁱ Marcus Cato the censor, who, whenever he ^k gave his ^l opinion upon any ^m debate in the ⁿ senate, ^o used ^p finally to ^q add, Carthage ^r must be ^s destroyed. ^t Wherefore in the year of the city 605, Carthage was ^u besieged by the consuls ^v Manilius and ^w Censorinus. They soon after ^x surrendered to the Romans; but being ^y ordered to ^z demolish their city, and ^a seat themselves at ten ^b miles ^c distance from the ^d sea, they were so ^e inflamed with ^f fury and ^g despair, that they ^h held out

a mandare b contro c sconfitto d battaglia e Thermopile f Foci g poco dopo h affatto i L. Nummio k Corinto l metropoli m nazione n bruciato o preso p distrotto q cagione r lite s tra t rispetto a u territorio v controverfia w riferito x abbandonare y paese z disputa a danaro b anticipatamente c risolvere d intieramente e distruggere f bene o male g sopra tutto h instigazione i Marco Catone il censore k dare l opinione m contesa n senato o solere p finalmente q aggiungere r bisogna s distrotto t perciò u assediato v Manilio w Censorino x arrendersi y comandato z demolire a stabilirsi b mila c distanza d mare e infiammato f furia g disperazione h mantenersi.

even

even ^a beyond their ^b strength, ^c till in the fourth year, the ^d same in which ^e Corinth was destroyed, it was ^f taken by ^g P. Cornelius Scipio, the ^h proconsul, who was ⁱ Paulus Æmilius's son, and had been ^k adopted by the son of Scipio Africanus. At the ^l beginning of the war Masaniſſa, king of the ^m Numidians ⁿ died, in the 97th year of his ^o age, having ^p left behind him forty-four sons, and ^q continued an ^r ally of the Romans near 60 years.

CH A P. VI.

^a ABOUT the same time the ^t Lusitanians in ^u Spain ^v beat the Romans most ^x shamefully ^y under the ^z conduct of ^a Viriathus; who of a ^b huntsman, ^c became a ^d highwayman, and of a highwayman, a general, and ^e defeated the Roman ^f armies several ^g times. But that ^h overthrow was most ⁱ memorable of all ^k others, in which, in the year 608, having ^l routed the ^m forces of ⁿ Vetilius the ^o prætor, ^p he took him prisoner, and ^q put him ^r to death, as ^s Appian says. Nor was he the ^t only one that was ^u conquered by Viriathus, but several others ^v underwent the same ^x fate. The first that was ^y successful ^z against him was ^a C. Lælius the prætor, in the year 609. After that the proconsul

a oltre	b forza	c infino	d stesso	e Corinto
f preso	g P. Cornelio Scipione	h proconsole	i Paulo	
Emilio	k adottato	l principio	m Numidi	n mo-
rire	o età	p lasciato	q continuato	r alleato
s incirca	t Lusitanj	u Spagna	v battere	x igno-
miniosamente	y sotto	z condotta	a Viriato	b cac-
ciatore	c diventare	d ladro di strada	e sconfiggere	
f armata	g volta	h sconfitta	i memorabile	k altro
l rotto	m forza	n Vetilio	o pretore	p prendere
q mettere	r morte	s Appiano	t solo	u vinto
v soffrire	x fato	y fortunato	z contro	a C. Lelio

128 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a Quintus Fabius Maximus ^b defeated him. In the year 614, ^c Q Servilius Cæpio ^d basely ^e procured him to be ^f assassinated by some of his own ^g officers, whom he had ^h bribed ⁱ for that purpose, to the great ^k dishonour of the Roman ^l people.

After this a much more ^m dangerous war ⁿ broke out in Celtiberia. The Numantini having ^o received the ^p Segidenses their ^q allies, that had ^r escaped the ^s hands of the Romans, being ^t commanded by Metellus the proconsul, ^u to deliver up the ^v refugees, and ^x lay down their ^y arms, ^z refused both: and ^a though they were so much ^b inferior to the Romans, in ^c number and ^d strength, they ^e made a ^f gallant ^g resistance for some ^h years. The ⁱ army of ^k M. Popilius the proconsul, was ^l cut off by them, and the year ^m following, ⁿ thirty ^o thousand Romans, under the consul Mancinus, were ^p routed by four thousand of the Numantini; which ^q disgrace was ^r followed by a most ^s shameful ^t peace; but the senate ^u refused to ^v ratify it; ^x wherefore Mancinus was ^y delivered up into their hands, but the Numantini would not ^z receive him. ^a At last they were ^b vanquished in the ^c field by Scipio, who had ^d destroyed Carthage; and being ^e shut up within their own ^f walls, were ^g reduced

^a Quinto Fabio Massimo ^b sconfiggere ^c Q. Servilio
Cepione ^d vilmente ^e fare ^f assassinare ^g uffiziale
^h corrotto ⁱ a questo effetto ^k disonore ^l popolo
^m pericoloso ⁿ accendersi ^o ricevuto ^p segidensi
^q alleato ^r scappato ^s mano ^t comandato
^u consegnare ^v rifuggiato ^x cedere ^y arma ^z rifiutare
^a benchè ^b inferiore ^c numero ^d forza
^e fare ^f gagliardo ^g resistenza ^h anno ⁱ armata
^k M. Popilio ^l sconfitto ^m seguente ⁿ trenta ^o mila
^p messo in rotta ^q disgrazia ^r seguito ^s vergognoso
^t pace ^u ricusare ^v ratificare ^x perciò ^y consegnato
^z ricevere ^a alla fine ^b vinto ^c battaglia campale
^d distrotto ^e rinchiuso ^f muro ^g ridotto.

to that ^a desperate condition that they all ^b laid violent hands upon themselves; and Numantia was ^c levelled with the ground, in the ninth year after their ^d revolt, from the Romans, and from the ^e building of the city 621.

^f Whilst the Romans were ^g still at war with the ^h Achæans and Carthaginians, Macedonia was ⁱ conquered a third time; which ^k Andrisco, a ^l fellow of ^m mean birth, who ⁿ pretended to be ^o Philip the son of ^p Perseus, had ^q possessed himself of. He was conquered by ^r Q. Cæcilius Metellus, with the ^s slaughter of 25,000 of his ^t men. Metellus had ^u from thence ^v the surname of ^x Macedonicus.

At the time that the Romans were ^y engaged in the ^z Numantine war, there was a ^a rising of the ^b slaves in Sicily. A ^c Syrian, ^d by name Eunus, ^e pretending a ^f divine ^g inspiration, ^h called the slaves to ⁱ arms and ^k liberty, ^l as it were by the ^m order of the ⁿ gods; and having ^o raised a ^p vast ^q army, ^r consisting of no less than 70,000 men, and ^s vanquished four Roman prætors, he was ^t at last ^u routed by P. Rupilius the consul, in the year of the city 622.

Attalus son of ^v Eumenes, king of ^x Phrygia, when the uncle ^y Attalus was ^z dead, (who after

^a estrema disperazione ^b ucciderfi ^c spianato ^d sollevazione ^e edificazione ^f mentre ^g ancora ^h Acheani
ⁱ conquistato ^k Andrisco ^l uomo ^m bassa nascita
ⁿ pretendere ^o Filippo ^p Perseo ^q impadronito
^r Q. Cecilio Metello ^s Macello ^t uomo ^u da questo
^v cognome ^x Macedonico ^y impegnato ^z Numantino
^a ribellione ^b schiavo ^c Siriano ^d che si chiamava
Euno ^e pretendere ^f divino ^g ispirazione ^h chiamare
ⁱ arma ^k libertà ^l come se fosse ^m ordine
ⁿ nume ^o levato ^p ponderoso ^q armata ^r composto
^s vinto ^t alla fine ^u sconfitto ^v Eumene
^x Frigia ^y zio ^z morto.

130 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Eumene's death had ^a managed the ^b kingdom as his ^c guardian) ^d reigned five years, and dying about the year of the city 621, made the Roman people his ^e heir; which ^f Aristonicus, a son of Eumene's by one of his ^g mistresses, ^h taking amiss, he ⁱ seizes upon Asia, and ^k cuts off the army of Crassus the prætor. Afterwards he was ^l vanquished by the consul Peperna, and an ^m end was put to the war the year ⁿ following, 625, by M. Aquilius the consul. This was a ^o melancholy year for the ^p death of Scipio Africanus, who was ^q found dead in his ^r bed, not without the ^s suspicion of being ^t poisoned by his ^u wife.

The year in which Attalus ^v made the Roman people his ^x heir, there was a ^y terrible ^z sedition at Rome. For T. Gracchus, ^a tribune of the ^b commons, having made the ^c Agrarian law, that ^d nobody should ^e possess above 500 ^f acres of ^g land, and ^h proposing to have the ⁱ money of king Attalus ^k divided amongst the people, and ^l likewise ^m suing for the ⁿ tribuneship against the year following, the senators being very much ^o disturbed at the ^p matter, he was, by the ^q procurement of P. Corn. Nasica, ^r slain in the ^s Capitol, ^t whither he had ^u fled for ^v refuge.

After the death of Tiberius, his ^x brother Caius

a governato b regno c curatore d regnare e erede
f Aristonico g innamorata h avendolo per male i im-
padronirsi k tagliare a pezzi l vinto m terminato
n seguente o malinconico p morte q trovato
r letto s sospetto t avvelenato u moglie v fare
x erede y terribile z sedizione a tribuno b com-
muni c legge Agraria d nessuno e possedere f ju-
gero g terra h proporre i danaro k spartito
l parimente m sollecitare n l'ufficio del tribunato o in-
quietato p cosa q intrapresa r ucciso s Campi-
doglia t dove u fuggito v salvezza, x fra-
tello.

pur-

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 131

^a pursuing the same ^b design, was ^c taken off by Opimius the consul, and ^d together with him, Fulvius Flaccus, who had been consul.

In the year of the city 629, the Romans first made war upon the ^e Gauls ^f beyond the Alps. They ^g began with the Salii, and ^h Allobroges, whom Fulvius Flaccus ⁱ subdued. In the year 633, Fabius the consul, made an end of the war with the Allobroges. He ^k conquered Bituitus, king of the Arverni, in ^l battle. The king himself ^m coming to Rome to ⁿ satisfy the senate, was ^o confined at Alba. Then Gallia Narbonensis was made a ^p province, and a ^q colony ^r sent to Narbon in the year 636.

The Romans were after this ^s almost ^t perpetually at war with the Gauls, by whom they were ^u oftentimes ^v soundly beat; but above all others the Cimbri and Teutones were ^x terrible to them; who ^y marching for Italy, and not ^z being able to ^a prevail with the senate for ^b room to ^c settle in, they ^d routed M. Silanus the consul: and the year following Scaurus was ^e defeated by the Cimbri, and L. Cassius by the Helvetii Tigurini the year after that. But the ^f overthrow of Q. Cæpio was more ^g memorable than all the ^h rest. He had ⁱ plundered ^k Tholouse in the ^l country of the Tectosagæ, and had ^m carried off an hundred thousand ⁿ pounds of ^o gold, and fifteen hundred thousand

a *proseguire* b *disegno* c *ucciso* d *insieme* e *Galli*
 f *di là dall' Alpi* g *principiare* h *Allobrogi* i *soggiogare*
 k *conquistare* l *battaglia* m *venire* n *soddisfare*
 o *rilegato* p *provincia* q *colonia* r *mandato*
 s *quasi* t *perpetuamente* u *spesso* v *malmenato*
 x *terribile* y *marciare* z *potere* a *ottenere* b *sito*
 c *stabilirsi* d *mettere in rotta* e *sconfitto* f *rotta*
 g *memorabile* h *altro* i *saccheggiare* k *Toloufa*
 l *paese* m *portare via* n *libra* o *oro*.

132 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

pounds of ^a silver. This was done in the year of the city 648. But the following, he, with C. Manilius, ^b paid for this ^c sacrilege, with the ^d utter ^e destruction of the Roman army. It is certain there were ^f slain in this ^g battle of the Romans and their ^h allies, ⁱ fourscore thousand, and of ^k servants that ^l followed the ^m camp ⁿ threescore thousand.

At length the Teutones and the ^o Ambrones were almost all ^p destroyed, two hundred thousand being slain, and seventy thousand ^q taken ^r prisoners, by C. Marius the consul, in the year 652, and the following year, the same Marius, ^s in conjunction with Catulus, defeated the Cimbri, that were ^t making their way through ^u Noricum ^v slew an hundred and twenty thousand, and took sixty thousand prisoners.

With so many ^x victories did Marius ^y consummate the ^z glory he had ^a got in the war with Jugurtha. For in the year of the city 643, a war was ^b undertaken against Jugurtha, king of Numidia, because he had ^c deprived his ^d cousins Hiempsal and Adherbal, the sons of Micipsa, and ^e grandsons of Masanissa, of their ^f lives and ^g kingdom. He ^h prevailed against the Romans for some years, more by his gold than by his arms; but was at last ⁱ brought low by Metellus the consul, and ^k finally ^l entirely ^m subdued by Marius, and ⁿ de-

a argento b pagare c sacrilegio d totale e distruzione
f ucciso g battaglia h alleato i ottanta
k servitore l seguire m campo n sessanta o Ambroni
p disfrotto q fatto r prigioniero s unitamente
t facendosi strada tra u Norico v uccidere
x vittoria y terminare z gloria a acquistare
b intrappreso c privato d cugino e nipotino f vita
g regno h prevalere i abbassato k finalmente l affatto
m soggiogato n tradito.

livered

livered up by Bocchus, king of Mauritania, to whom he had ^a fled for refuge; after which he was ^b carried to Rome, to ^c grace the ^d triumph of Marius, and ^e put to death in ^f prison.

This ^g happy ^h progress of the ⁱ empire ^k abroad, was ^l interrupted by ^m frequent and ⁿ shameful ^o disorders at ^p home, which were ^q occasioned by the tribunes. Saturninus having ^r got the Agrarian law ^s passed, to ^t divide among the people the land which Marius had got, by ^u driving the Cimbri out of Gaul, ^v banished Metellus Numidicus who, ^x opposed him; but at last was ^y slain himself by Marius, then consul the sixth time, in the year 654; and the year following Metellus was ^z recalled from ^a banishment.

After Saturninus, Livius Drusus, tribune of the commons, but ^b favouring the senate, being ^c desirous to ^d restore them to their ^e ancient ^f splendor, and to ^g put the ^h execution of their laws into their ⁱ hands, which C. Gracchus had ^k divided ^l betwixt them and the ^m knights, he passed the same Agrarian laws, and put the ⁿ allies in ^o hopes of the ^p freedom of the city; which ^q being not able to ^r bring about, he ^s fell under an universal ^t odium, and was ^u stabb'd, no body ^v knew how, in the year 663.

After this, the Romans were ^z engaged in two

a *suggito per salvezza* b *condotto* c *adornare* d *trionfo*
e *messo* f *prigione* g *felice* h *progresso* i *impero*
k *fuori* l *interrotto* m *frequente* n *vergognoso*
o *disordine* p *nel paese* q *cagionato* r *fatto*
s *passare* t *spartire* u *scacciare* v *esiliare* x *opporre*
y *ucciso* z *richiamato* a *esilio* b *favoreggiare*
c *desideroso* d *restituire* e *antico* f *splendore*
g *mettere* h *esecuzione* i *mano* k *spartito*
l *frà* m *cavaliere* n *alleato* o *speranza* p *libertà*
q *non potere* r *effettuare* s *incorrere* t *odio* u *pugnato*
v *sapere* x *impegnato*.

most

134 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

most ^a difficult and terrible wars, almost at the same time; one in Italy, and the other without. That was ^b called the ^c Social, or ^d Marfic war, because the Marfi had been the first ^e beginners of it; for all the ^f Latins, and most of the people of Italy, being ^g disgusted, that they who were ^h sharers in all the ⁱ hardships and ^k dangers of war, should be ^l excluded from the ^m honours and ⁿ dignities of the ^o state; and being ^p balked in their hopes of ^q obtaining the ^r freedom of the city by Drusus, ^s endeavoured to ^t compass that by ^u force of arms which they could not get ^v by fair means. They first ^x attempted in the Latin ^y Feriæ to ^z assassinate both the consuls, Philip and Cæsar; but the ^a matter being ^b discovered, they ^c openly ^d revolted, ^e massacred Q. Servilius the proconsul, ^f Fonteius and all the Romans at ^g Asculum. After this the war was ^h carried on with ⁱ various ^k success. Cn. ^l Pompey Strabo, father of Pompey the ^m Great, ⁿ distinguished himself upon this ^o occasion. He ^p forced the Vestini and Peligni to ^q submission, and ^r triumphed upon that ^s account. ^t Likewise L. Sylla Cæsar, the consul's ^u lieutenant, did, by his great successes against the enemy, ^v obtain the ^x consulship, in which he ^y made an end of the war.

Soon after ^z broke out a war betwixt the Romans

a faticoso	b chiamato	c Sociale	d Marfico
e autore	f Latino	g disgustato	h partecipante
i fatica	k pericolo	l escluso	m onore
n dignità	o stato	p frustrato	q ottenere
r libertà	s procurare	t spuntare	u forza
v colle buone	x tentare	y Ferie	z assassinare
a cosa	b scoperto	c apertamente	d rivoltarsi
e uccidere	f Fontejo	g Asculo	h continuato
i diverso	k successo	l Pompejo Strabone	m magno
n distinguersi	o occasione	p forzare	q obbedienza
r trionfare	s cagione	t parimente	u luogotenente
v ottenere	x consolato	y terminare	z accendersi.

and

and ^a Mithridates, who having ^b taken off Ariarathes, king of Cappadocia, his ^c sister's ^d husband, together with his son of the same ^e name, had ^f seized upon the kingdom; but being forced to ^g forego what he had ^h unjustly got, Ariobarzanes was ⁱ nominated king of Cappadocia by the senate, but forced out of his ^k dominions by Mithridates, and ^l restored by Sylla. After this he was once more ^m driven out of Cappadocia, by Mithridates, as was ⁿ likewise Nicomedes out of Bithynia. But both ^o recovered their dominions again by a ^p decree of the senate; which Mithridates being ^q offended at, he ^r invades Cappadocia and Bithynia, ^s routs the Roman armies, and ^t massacred all the Italians ^u throughout Asia in one day; ^v reduced Macedonia, ^x Thrace, ^y Greece, and ^z Athens. The consul Sylla ^a marching against him, ^b takes Athens, and having ^c defeated his generals, forces him to a peace upon the ^d conditions of his ^e quitting Asia, Bithynia, and Cappadocia.

C H A P. VII.

MArius, ^f though now ^g broken with age and years, yet being very ^h ambitious of getting ⁱ employed against Mithridates, could not ^k bear with patience the ^l bestowing that ^m province upon Sylla. ⁿ Wherefore he ^o prevailed, by the ^p means

a Mitridate	b ucciso	c sorella	d marito	e nome
f impoſſeſſato	g abbandonare	h ingiuſtamente	i no-	
mindato	k dominio	l riſtabilito	m ſcacciato	n pa-
rimente	o ricuperare	p decreto	q offeſo	r in-
vadere	s ſconſiggere	t uccidere	u per tutta	v eſ-
pugnare	x Tracia	y Grecia	z Atene	a mar-
ciare	b pigliare	c ſconſiggere	d patto	e ab-
bandonare	f benchè	g rotto	h vecchiaja	i am-
bizione	k impiegato	l tollerare	m concedere	n pro-
vincia	o perciò	p ottenere	q mezzo.	

136 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

of C. Sulpicius, the tribune of the commons, to have it ^a taken from Sylla, and bestowed upon himself. At which Sylla being ^b enraged, ^c seized upon the city, and having ^d slain Sulpicius, ^e obliges Marius to ^f fly. In his ^g absence, Cinna the consul, making a ^h disturbance, was ⁱ beaten out of the city, and being ^k joined by Marius, Carbo, and Sertorius, ^l assaults Rome; and having ^m taken it, ⁿ puts a great many of the Romans ^o to the sword. Marius ^p died a natural death the year following.

Sylla having made peace with Mithridates, ^a returned into Italy, and ^r made an end of the civil war in two years time, by the ^s defeat of Carbo, Norbanus, young Marius, and others; and being ^t declared ^u dictator, took off a great many of Marius's ^v party by a ^x proscription. Q. Sertorius ^y retired into Farther Spain, where he ^z held out for some years very ^a bravely.

Sylla having in the year 675 ^b laid down the ^c dictatorship, died the year following of the ^d lousy ^e disease, in the sixtieth year of his ^f age: after whose death, Lepidus the consul ^g endeavouring to ^h make void the ⁱ acts of Sylla, was ^k forced out of the city by his ^l colleague Catulus. And the year following, ^m advancing up to the city with an ⁿ army, he was defeated by the same Catulus and Cn. Pompey, and ^o fled into ^p Sardinia, where he ^q fell ill

a levare b sdegnato c impossessarsi d ucciso e forzare
f fuggire g assenza h disturbo i scacciato
k unito l assaltare m preso n mettere o a fil di
spada p morire q tornare r concludere s rotta
t dichiarato u dittatore v partito x proscrizione
y ritirarsi z mantenersi a coraggiosamente b con-
segnato c dittatura d pidocchioso e malattia f età
g procurare h annullare i atto k scacciato l col-
lega m accostarsi n armata. o fuggire p Sar-
degna q ammalarsi.

and

and died. The same Pompey being ^a sent into Spain against Sertorius, ^b performed no great matter; but this being ^c treacherously ^d slain by his own men, he ^e easily ^f recovered that province in the year 681.

In the mean time the war with Mithridates ^z broke out again, while Sylla was yet living; and after Sylla's death, Mithridates having ^b entered into an ^l alliance with Sertorius, and ^k seized by force of arms upon Bithynia, which Nicomedes at his death in 679, had ^l left to the Roman people. L. Lucullus consul, in 680, ^m went against him, and being very ⁿ successful both by ^o sea and ^p land, he ^q obliged him to fly, first into ^r Pontus, and soon after to ^s Tigranes in Armenia. Lucullus ^t conquers Pontus, and defeats both the kings who ^u engaged him with an army of two hundred thousand ^v foot, and sixty thousand ^w horse, in the year of the city 685. After this, Tigranocerta, the capital of Armenia, and ^x Nisibis, two very great cities, were ^y taken. But this excellent general being ^z forsaken by his own men, was ^a obliged to ^b quit the ^c fruit of his ^d toil and ^e victories to Cn. Pompey, in the year 688; who having ^f forced Tigranes to ^g surrender himself obliged him to be ^h satisfied with Armenia; and whilst he ⁱ pursues after Mithridates, ^j adds the ^k Iberians and ^l Albanians to the Roman empire, in the year 689. ^m Finally, Mithridates

a mandato	b eseguire	c perfidamente	d ucciso
e facilmente	f ricuperare	g accendersi	h entrato
i alleanza	k impadronito	l lasciato	m mandare
n fortunato	o mare	p terra	q forzare
r Ponto	s Tigrane	t conquistare	u attaccare
v infanteria	x cavalleria	y Nisibi	z preso
a abbandonato	b obbligato	c lasciare	d frutto
e fatica	f vittoria	g forzato	h arrendersi
i soddisfatto	k incalzare	l aggiungere	m Iberj
n Albanesi.	o finalmente.		

138 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

in the year 691, being ^a every where ^b beaten, ^c thought of ^d flying into ^e France, but being ^f discouraged by the ^g revolt of his son ^h Pharnaces and the army, he ⁱ slew himself.

Whilst the war with Mithridates was ^k warmly ^l carried on, there ^m broke out another with the ⁿ slaves, in the year of the city 681. One ^o Spartacus Ænomanus, and ^p Crixus, ^q gladiators, having ^r broken a ^s school of gladiators at Capua, ^t belonging to Lentulus, and ^u gotten together an army of ^v desperadoes, ^x routed the Roman armies several times, but at last were ^y vanquished by Crassus the prætor, and Pompey, in the year 685.

Pompey ^z likewise ^a subdued the ^b pirates, who, at the ^c instigation of Mithridates, ^d infested the seas, having an ^e extraordinary ^f commission ^g for that purpose by the ^h Gabinian law. Whilst Pompey is ⁱ enlarging the Roman empire ^k abroad, the ^l head of the empire was in no small ^m danger from a ⁿ conspiracy which ^o Catiline, ^p Lentulus the prætor, and ^q Cethegus, and other senators had ^r entered into, to ^s murder the consul ^t Cicero, and to ^u burn and ^v plunder the city. But their ^x designs were ^y prevented by the ^z vigilance of the consul. Cataline being ^a forced out of the city,

a dappertutto	b battuto	c pensare	d fuggire
e Francia	f scoraggito	g rivolta	h Farnace
i ammazzarsi	k vigorosamente	l continuato	m accennarsi
n schiavo	o Spartaco Enomano	p Crixo	q gladiatore
r rotto	s scuola	t appartenere	u radunato
v disperato	x sconfiggere	y vinto	z parimente
a soggiogare	b corsaro	c instigazione	d infestare
e straordinario	f commissione	g a questo effetto	h Gabiano
i aggrandire	k fuori	l capo	m pericolo
n cospirazione	o Catilina	p Lentulo	q Cetegeo
r fare	s uccidere	t Cicerone	u abbruciare
v saccheggiare	x disegno	y impedito	z vigilanza
a scacciato.			

repaired

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 139

repaired to the army, which some of his accomplices had drawn together. Lentulus, and the rest of the ringleaders of the plot were put to death. This happened in the year 691, and the following year Catiline was defeated by Petreius, Antony the proconsul's lieutenant, and slain in the fight.

The whole world being now almost subdued, the Roman empire was arrived to that grandeur, that it could hardly extend itself farther. No outward force was sufficient to ruin it, it fell by its own power, which was occasioned by the ambition of the leading men, and the civil jars that arose from thence.

C. Cæsar, after the time of his prætorship in the city was expired, obtained the province of Lusitania; and by the great things he performed there, deserved well the honour of a triumph; but postponed the hopes of that to the consular dignity; for which, while he made all possible interest, Pompey unites with Cæsar and Crassus, Lucullus, and some others of the grantees, opposing his acts, which he desired might be ratified by the senate. Thus Cæsar carried the consulship in the year 695, in which he established the acts of Pompey by the senate, and

a trasferirsi	b complice	c radunato	d capo	e congiura
f succedere	g sconfitto	h Petrejo	i Antonio	k luogotenente
l ucciso	m battaglia	n mondo	o soggiogato	p arrivato
q grandezza	r appena	s essendosi	t eterno	u forza
v bastante	x rovinare	y cadere	z potere	a cagionato
b ambizione	c principale	d contesa	e derivare	f grado di pretore
g espiato	h ottenere	i eseguire	k meritare	l trionfo
m posporre	n speranza	o consolare	p dignità	q mentre
r possibile	s interesse	t unirsi	u grande	v opporsi
x atto	y desiderare	z ratificato	a ottenere	b consolato
c stabilire.				

divided

140 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^adivided the ^bpublic ^cland in Campania amongst the ^dcitizens. He ^emarried his daughter Julia to Pompey, and ^ftook a ^gwife for himself Calpurnia, the daughter of ^hPiso. Having by these ⁱarts, and a ^kboundless ^lgenerosity, ^mgained the ⁿfavour of all ^oranks and ^pdegrees of men, he ^qprocured the province of Gaul, which he ^rgoverned for nine years; during that time he ^sreduced all Gaul, which is ^tcomprehended within the ^uPyrenæan mountains, the ^vAlps, the Rhone, and the ^xRhine, into the ^yform of a province, and ^zimposed a ^ayearly ^btribute upon it. He was the first of all the Romans that ^cattacked the ^dGermans ^ebeyond the Rhine. He likewise ^fvisited the ^gBritons, where ^hnone before him had ever ⁱcome. In this ^kinterval, in the year 698, he ^lentered into an ^massociation with Pompey and Crassus; by ⁿvirtue of which he was to have France ^ocontinued to him. Pompey was to have ^pSpain, and Crassus Syria, in order to a war against the ^qParthians; to which he ^raccordingly ^swent in the year 699, and the third year after, ^tperished most ^umiserably, with the greater ^vpart of his army; after which the Parthians made an ^xirruption into Syria, but were ^ybravely ^zrepulsed by Cassius.

After the death of Crassus, Pompey being not

a dividere	b pubblico	c terra	d cittadino	e mari-
tare	f prendere	g moglie	h Pisone	i arte
k im-	l generosità	m guadagnare	n favore	o rango
p grado	q procurare	r governare	s debellare	
t compreso	u Pirenei	v Alpi	x Reno	y forma
z imporre	a annuale	b tributo	c attaccare	d Te-
deschi	e di là	f visitare	g Britanno	h niuno
i venuto	k intervallo	l entrare	m confederazione	
n virtù	o continuare	p Spagna	q Parti	r in
conseguenza	s andare	t perire	u miserabilmente	
v parte	x incursione	y coraggiosamente	z ripulso	

able

able to ^a endure an ^b equal, nor Cæsar a ^c superior, the civil war broke out. Pompey's ^d party ^e endeavouring to ^f take away from Cæsar both his army and province, as soon as the time of his ^g government should ^h expire; whilst Cæsar's on the other ⁱ hand were for ^k serving Pompey ^l in like manner. At last in the year 705, in the ^m consulship of C. Claudius Marcellus, and L. Cornelius Lentulus, the senate, by a ⁿ vote, obliged Cæsar to ^o disband his army by a certain day. Antonius and Cassius, tribunes of the commons, ^p interposing their ^q authority in vain, ^r leave the town, and ^s repair to Cæsar, who ^t advancing his army towards the city, ^u struck such a ^v consternation into Pompey and the rest, that ^x leaving the city ^y without more ado, and ^z shortly after Italy, they ^a passed over into ^b Greece. Cæsar went for Spain, where he ^c vanquished Petreius and Afranius, and ^d forced their armies to ^e surrender ^f prisoners of war. In his ^g return he ^h took ⁱ Marseilles, and after that was made dictator, to which ^k office he was ^l chosen four times, and at last had it ^m given him for ⁿ life.

In the year 706, Pompey being ^o defeated by Cæsar in the ^p fields of ^q Pharsalia, went to ^r Egypt, where he was slain by the ^s order of ^t Ptolemy, in the 59th year of his ^u age. Hither Cæsar ^v likewise ^x came the following year, and after a very

a tollerare b eguale c superiore d partito e cercare
 f levare g governo h spirare i canto
 k trattare l nell' istesso modo m consolato n voto
 o licenziare p interporre q autorità r lasciare
 s trasferirsi t accostare u mettere v costernazione
 x abbandonare y senz' altro z poco dopo a passare
 b Grecia c vincere d forzare e arrendersi f prigioniero
 g ritorno h prendere i Marsiglia k officio
 l scelto m dato n vita o sconfitto p campo q Pharsalia
 r Egitto s cenno t Ptolemeo u età v parimente
 x venire.

danger-

142 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a dangerous ^b rencounter, which he ^c happily ^d accomplished, ^e delivered the ^f kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra and her brother. In the year following he vanquished Scipio and Cato, with king Juba, in Africa. Cato ^g laid violent hands upon himself at Utica. The year that ^h followed was ⁱ remarkable for the ^k correction of the ^l calendar and the year. The same year likewise he ^m conquered Pompey's sons; and the year after was ⁿ stabbed in the ^o senate-house, by a ^p conspiracy of Brutus and Cassius, and some others, in the 56th year of his age.

Besides these ^q convulsions, with which the whole ^r world was ^s shattered, there were some less ^t disturbances ^u happened a little before. ^v Clodius Pulcher being ^x made tribune of the commons, ^y banished Cicero, for having ^z condemned the ^a associates of Cataline to death without a ^b trial; which ^c calamity he ^d bore too ^e meanly, and ^f by no means ^g agreeably to the ^h dignity of his life past. But he was ⁱ recalled the year after by the ^k procurement of Pompey, and Lentulus the consul, and ^l received with the greatest ^m honour. The same Clodius ⁿ declared ^o Cyprus to ^p belong to the Roman people, and Cato being ^q sent to ^r take possession of it, Ptolemy, king of the ^s island, having first ^t thrown all his ^u money into the sea, ^v prevented his ^x disgrace by a ^y voluntary death. The se-

a pericoloso b scaramuccia c fortunatamente d compire
e consegnare f regno g ucciderfi h seguire
i segnalato k correzione l calendario m conquistare
n pugnalato o senato p cospirazione q convulsione
r mondo s sconvoluto t disturbo u succedere v Clodio
Pulcro x fatto y esiliare z condannato a collega
b processo c calamità d soffrire e vilmente f in
nessun conto g secondo h dignità i richiamato k intrapresa
l ricevere m onore n dichiarare o Cipro
p appartenere q mandato r impossessarsi s isola
t gettato u denaro v avviare x disgrazia y volontaria.

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 143

nate ^a bestowed the ^b prætorship upon Cato at his ^c return, by a ^d vote of the house, without any ^e election; which honour he ^f refused, being ^g desirous to ^h obtain it rather by the ⁱ free ^k votes of the people. But he was ^l balked of his ^m hopes, and Vatinius was ⁿ preferred before him.

^o Bribery ^p ruling in ^q all ^r elections, and the ^s candidates making a most ^t dismal ^u confusion, after a long ^v interregnum, Pompey was made consul, without a ^x colleague, a thing ^y wholly new, and never heard of before; in which office he made a ^z severe ^a enquiry into all other ^b misdemeanours, as likewise into the death of Clodius, whom Milo ^c killed the same year, for which he was ^d banished.

After the death of Cæsar, Antony the consul so ^e inflamed the people by a ^f seditious ^g harangue, that they ^h burnt his ⁱ body ^k publickly, and ^l threatened to fire and ^m pull down the houses of the ⁿ assassins. Octavius Cæsar, the son of Accia ^o Julius's sister, was his ^p adopted son by ^q will. He being ^r slighted by M. Antony, ^s raised an army of ^t veteran soldiers, and ^u opposed his ^v tyrannical ^x proceedings. Antonius ^y extorted from the people by force the province of Gaul, but his ^z passage thi-

a accordare	b dignità di pretore	c ritorno	d voto
e elezione	f rifiutare	g desideroso	h ottenere
i libero	k voto	l frustrato	m speranza
n preferito	o corruzione	p dominare	q tutto
r elezione	s candidato	t terribile	u confusione
v interregno	x collega	y affatto	z severo
a perquisizione	b delitto	c uccidere	d bandito
e accendere	f sedizioso	g arvinga	h incendiare
i corpo	k pubblicamente	l minacciare	m demolire
n assassino	o Giulio	p adottato	q testamento
r sprezzato	s levare	t veterano	u opporre
v tirannico	x portamento	y strapare	z passaggio.

144 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

ther was opposed by D. Brutus at Modena, where he was ^a besieged by Antony.

In the ^b consulship of ^c Hirtius and Pansa, in the year of the city 711, by the ^d instigation of Cicero, Antony was ^e declared ^f enemy, and a war ^g undertaken against him, and Octavius ^h joined in ⁱ commission with the consuls, with the ^k power of proconsul, being then about the 20th year of his age. There was a ^l dreadful and ^m bloody ⁿ battle ^o fought near Modena, in which all Cæsar's ^p life-guards were slain; but Antony was routed, and the ^q siege ^r raised, yet both the consuls were killed.

In Macedonia, Brutus ^s took off C. Antonius, M. Antony's brother, who was ^t intriguing against him, and ^u got together a ^v formidable army. Upon which the senate ^x resolved by ^y degrees to ^z take down Octavius, ^a for fear of his ^b growing too ^c powerful; which he being ^d apprehensive of, ^e enters into an ^f association with Antony and Lepidus; and they were all three ^g consequently made ^h commissioners ⁱ for settling the ^k commonwealth; who having ^l divided the whole ^m empire into three parts, ⁿ proscribed a great many of the Romans, and amongst the rest M. ^o Tully Cicero, who, whilst he was ^p endeavouring to ^q make his escape into Greece, was killed by Pompilius, a ^r captain, whose ^s cause he had ^t pleaded in a capital ^u action. There

a assediato	b consolato	c Irzio	d instigazione
e dichiarato	f inimico	g intrapreso	h unirsi
i commissione	k potere	l spaventevole	m sanguinoso
n battaglia	o dato	p soldato di guardia	q assedio
r levato	s uccidere	t cospirare	u radunare
v formidabile	x risolvere	y a poco a poco	z abbassare
a di paura che	b diventare	c potente	d timoroso
e entrare	f lega	g conseguentemente	h commissario
i stabilire	k repubblica	l diviso	m imperio
n proscrivere	o Tullio Cicerone	p procurare	q scampare
r capitano	s causa	t litigare	u processo.

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 145

was a ^a dreadful ^b havoc made in this ^c proscription. The ^d Epitome of Livy speaks of no less than an hundred and thirty senators; the same year ^e gave ^f beginning to one of the finest cities of France, ^g Lyons.

The year following, Octavius and Antony ^h fought a battle with M. Brutus and the ⁱ principal of the ^k conspirators, near the city Philippi. The ^l right ^m wings were ⁿ victorious on both ^o sides, and on both sides the ^p camps were ^q plundered. But Cassius, who was in the wing that was ^r routed, ^s giving up all for gone ^t slew himself. Brutus being ^u defeated in another ^v engagement, likewise put an end to his own life, being then thirty-seven years of age, and none of Cæsar's ^x assassins ^y lived above three years after, being all ^z taken off by a ^a violent death, as ^b Suetonius says; some too ^c killed themselves with the same ^d dagger with which they had slain Cæsar.

After the ^e victory, Antony ^f went for Asia, and Octavius for Italy; where he was ^g engaged in war with L. Antony, the brother of the ^h triumvir, and his ⁱ wife Fulvia, a ^k woman of a ^l manly ^m spirit. He forced Lucius from the town; after which, being ⁿ declared an enemy, he ^o besieged him in Perugia, and obliged him to ^p surrender. In the mean time, the Parthians being ^q invited by Labienus, one of Pompey's party, made an ^r irruption into

a orrendo	b strage	c proscrizione	d sommario
e dare	f principio	g Lione	h dare
k congiurato	l ala	m dritto	n vittorioso
p campo	q saccheggiato	r sconfitto	s credere
t ucciderfi	u rotto	v confitto	x assassino
z morire	a violente	b Suetonio	c ucciderfi
d stiletto	e vittoria	f partire	g venire alle armi
h triumviro	i moglie	k donna	l nobile
m spirito	n dichiarato	o assediare	p arrenderfi
q invitato	r scorreria.		

H

Syria,

146 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Syria, whom Ventidius, after a very ^a signal ^b overthrow, in which the king was slain, ^cdrove out again, and ^drecovered Syria.

S. Pompey, Cneius's son, having a ^e fleet at his ^f command, ^ginfested the seas, with whom Cæsar made a peace, which was ^h quickly ⁱ broken. ^k An engagement ^l followed, wherein Pompey was ^m worsted, and ⁿ forced to ^o fly. He was soon after ^p put to death, by the ^q order of M. Antony, under whose ^r protection he had put himself. About this time Antony made an ^s attempt upon the Parthians, by whom he was most ^t shamefully ^u beaten. At last, Antony being ^v entirely ^x devoted to his Cleopatra, ^y divorced Octavia, Cæsar's sister, and ^z declared war against him, in which he was at last defeated by sea near ^a Actium, a ^b promontory of ^c Epire. Cæsar had upwards of 400 ^d ships, and Antony about 200, but so ^e prodigiously ^f large, that they ^g looked like ^h castles and cities ⁱ marching through the sea. The ^k fright of Cleopatra ^l turned the ^m fate of a ⁿ dubious ^o engagement to the ^p ruin of Antony; he followed her into Egypt, and being ^q besieged in Alexandria, slew himself, whom Cleopatra quickly followed.

a segnalato b sconfitta c scacciare d recuperare
e flotta f commando g infestare h presto i rotto
k combattimento l seguire m sopraffatto n forzato
o fuggire p messo q cenno r protezione s intrapresa
t ignominiosamente u battuto v affatto x dedicato
y ripudiare z dichiarare a Azio b promontorio
c Epiro d vascello e prodigiosamente
f grande g rassomigliare h castello i marciare k spavento
l cambiare m forte n dubbioso o battaglia
p rovina. q assediato.

C H A P. VIII.

AFTER the death of Antony and Cleopatra, ^a Egypt was ^b reduced into the ^c form of a ^d province. Cæsar, in the year 725, ^e triumphed three times, for the ^f conquest of ^g Dalmatia, the victory at Actium, and the ^h reducing of Egypt. After which he ⁱ advised with Agrippa and Mecænas, either ^k seriously, or ^l pretendedly, about the ^m laying down of his ⁿ authority; Agrippa was for it, Mecænas against it, whose ^o advice he ^p resolved to follow; but ^q brought a ^r bill ^s nevertheless into the senate to ^t divest himself of his power, and by that ^u stratagem got it ^v secured to him by both senate and people, in the year 726.

^x Cornelius Gallus, a ^y Roman ^z knight, ^a governor of Egypt, being ^b banished for his ^c insolence, slew himself. Augustus ^d carried on a war against the Cantabri and Austurs for some years, by his ^e lieutenants; that is to say, from the year 729 to 735, in which they were entirely ^f reduced by Agrippa; who, upon his ^g return ^h refused a ⁱ triumph which was ^k offered him. ^l Phraates, king of the Parthians, about this time, ^m restored the Roman ⁿ standards that had been ^o taken from Crassus.

Two of his ^p friends, Mecænas and M. Vipfanius Agrippa, he had a ^q particular ^r esteem for above

a Egitto	b ridotto	c forma	d provincia	e tri-
onfare	f conquista	g Dalmazia	h riduzione	i con-
figliarsi	k seriamente	l fintamente	m deporsi	n au-
torità	o consiglio	p risolvere	q presentare	r sup-
plica	s nonostante	t spogliarsi	u stratagemma	v assi-
curarsi	x Cornelio Gallo	y Romano	z cavaliere	
a governatore	b esiliato	c insolenza	d fare	e luogotenente
f ridotto	g ritorno	h ricusare	i trionfo	k esibito
l Fraate	m restituire	n stendardo	o preso	p amico
q particolare	r stima,			

148 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

all others; the ^a former was a great ^b patron of ^c learning and ^d learned men: Augustus made Agrippa his ^e son-in-law, by ^f marrying his daughter Julia to him, whom he had by Scribonia. She had children, C. and L. Cæsars, Agrippa Posthumus, Agrippina married to Germanicus, Drusus's son, Livia's ^g grandson, and Julia, whom Æmilius married. He took Livia when she was ^h big with child from her former ⁱ husband Tiberius Nero, by whom he had no ^k issue, though she had by Nero, Tiberius, who was emperor afterwards, and Drusus who ^l died in Germany.

Tiberius having gotten the ^m tribunitial ⁿ power for five years, was ^o sent to ^p settle the ^q affairs of Armenia. Soon after he ^r returned to Rhodes, where, for fear of ^s falling under the ^t displeasure of his ^u step-sons, he ^v continued seven years. But the ^x occasion of his ^y retirement was his ^z aversion for his wife Julia, who ^a spent her time in all ^b manner of ^c debauchery; whom Augustus, upon a ^d discovery of her ^e pranks, ^f banished.

The ^g age of this emperor ^h produced several great ⁱ geniuses; amongst the ^k Greeks ^l Dionysius Halicarnassensis and ^m Nicholas Damascenus were ⁿ famous for their ^o talents in the writing of ^p history; and amongst the ^q Latins ^r Cornelius Nepos, Atticus's ^s son-in-law, and Sallust, who died four years before the ^t fight at Actium. In this age lived

a primo b protettore c scienza d sapiente e ge-
nero f dare per moglie g nipote h gravida i ma-
rito k progenie l morire m tribunizio n potere
o mandato p regolare q affare r ritirarsi s cas-
care t dispiacere u figliastro v continuare x ca-
gione y ritiratezza z aversione a passare b sorta
c dissolutezza d scoperta e stravaganza f bandire
g secolo h produrre i genio k Greco l Dionisio
Alicarnassensi m Nicola Damasceno n celebre o talento
p storia q Latino r Cornelio Nepote s genero t battaglia.
like-

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 149

likewise those ^a celebrated ^b poets, ^c Virgil, ^d Horace, ^e Ovid, ^f Tibullus, and ^g Propertius.

Augustus died at Nola in Campania, in the 14th year of ^h Christ, and the 76th year of his age, having ⁱ held the empire by himself, from the death of M. Antony, three and forty years; he was an ^k excellent ^l prince, and ^m necessary for those times.

He was ⁿ succeeded by Tiberius, a prince of a ^o savage ^p disposition, and ^q given up to all manner of debauchery; he was the son of Livia by Nero. He ^r dissembled his ^s vices at the ^t beginning of his reign with ^u wonderful ^v art, out of fear of Germanicus his brother's son, whom he had ^x adopted, at the ^y command of his ^z father-in-law, who had ^a gained a great ^b reputation by his ^c virtues and ^d exploits in war, and was therefore ^e looked upon with a ^f jealous eye, as ^g fitter for the empire than himself. He ^h removed him from Germany, where he had ⁱ wonderful ^k success against the enemy, into the ^l East, to ^m fight against the Parthians, in the year 769, having sent at the same time Cn. Piso into Syria, betwixt whom and Germanicus was a ⁿ mortal grudge. Wherefore Germanicus died, not without the ^o suspicion of being ^p poisoned by him, for which being ^q prosecuted at Rome by Agrippina, Germanicus's lady, he ^r prevented his ^s sentence by a ^t voluntary death.

a celebre	b poeta	c Virgilio	d Orazio	e Ovi-
dio	f Tibullo	g Properzio	h Crisostomo	i tenuto
k eccellente	l principe	m necessario	n succeduto	
o salvatico	p indole	q abbandonato	r nascondere	
s vizio	t principio	u meraviglioso	v arte	x adot-
tato	y comando	z suocero	a acquistare	b ri-
putazione	c virtù	d fatto d'arme	e risguardato	
f geloso	g proprio	h rimovere	i meraviglioso	k suc-
cesso	l Levante	m batterfi	n rancore mortale	o sof-
petto	p avvelenato	q proseguito	r prevenire	s sen-
enza	t volontario.			

150 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

After that ^a Ælius Sejanus, a Roman ^b knight, was ^c raised by Tiberius, who after a great many ^d wicked ^e pranks, ^f aiming now at no less than the empire itself, was by one ^g letter of Tiberius to the senate, ^h thrown from the ⁱ top of all his ^k grandeur, and died by the ^l hand of an ^m executioner, with all his ⁿ family, in the 18th year of Tiberius.

About the 13th year of his ^o reign, he ^p retired to Caprea, an ^q island on the ^r coast of Campania, with a ^s design never to come more at the town, where he ^t privately ^u wallowed in all manner of ^v debauchery, and died in the 23d year of his reign, to the great ^x joy of every body, being then in the 78th year of his age.

^y *Jesus Christ*, the Son of God, was ^z born of the ^a Virgin Mary, in the reign of Augustus, and ^b crucified in that of Tiberius, being then four and thirty years of age.

Caius Cæsar Caligula, so ^c called from a ^d shoe ^e worn by the ^f soldiery, which, when a boy, he ^g used in the camp ^h, succeeded Tiberius, being the son of Germanicus and Agrippina, the daughter of M. Agrippa and Julia. He was then ⁱ entered into the five and twentieth year of his age. Great was the joy of the people upon his first ^k accession to the ^l throne, and no less were their ^m hopes that he would be ⁿ like Germanicus his father, who is said to have been ^o possessed of all the good ^p qualities

a Elio Segiano	b cavaliere	c innalzato	d cattivo
e tiro	f aspirare	g lettera	h precipitato
i colmo	k grandezza	l mano	m carnefice
n famiglia	o regno	p ritirarsi	q isola
r costa	s intenzione	t segretamente	u voltolare
v dissolutezza	x allegrezza	y Gesù Cristo	z nato
a Vergine Maria	b crucifisso	c chiamato	d scarpa
e portato	f soldatesca	g portare	h succedere
i entrato	k avvenimento	l trono	m speranza
n rassomigliare	o dotato	p qualità	

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 151

of ^a body and ^b mind. And indeed as the worst of princes oftentimes ^c begin well, he gave not a few ^d tokens of his ^e moderation and ^f regard to the good of the public. But soon after, as if he had ^g put off all ^h humanity, he ⁱ outstripped the most savage ^k creatures in ^l cruelty; and having made sad ^m havoc amongst all ⁿ ranks and ^o degrees of men, he ^p killed likewise Macro, ^q commander of the ^r prætorian ^s bands, by whose ^t means he had been made emperor. He ^u committed ^v incest too with his sisters. Having ^x exhausted ^y immense ^z treasures that had been ^a left by Tiberius, in a year's time, he ^b fell to ^c proscribing and ^d plundering. Among other tokens of his cruelty, he was ^e heard to say, I ^f wish the Roman people had but one ^g neck. In all his ^h buildings, or public ⁱ works, he ^k effected what was ^l looked upon to be impossible. He ^m ordered himself to be ⁿ worshipped as a god throughout the ^o world, and ^p temples to be ^q erected to him. At last, he was slain by Chærea Cassius, ^r colonel of a ^s regiment of his ^t guards, and some others, that had ^u entered into a ^v plot against him, after he had ^x reigned three years, ten months, and eight days, and ^y lived twenty-nine years.

Claudius Nero, Caligula's uncle, Drusus's son, ^z reigned after him, ^a naturally no ill man, but a

a corpo	b mente	c principiare	d segno	e mo-
derazione	f risguardo	g spogliato	h umanità	
i superare	k animale	l crudeltà	m strage	n rango
o grado	p uccidere	q capitano	r pretorio	s banda
t mezzo	u commettere	v incesto	x dissipato	y im-
menso	z tesoro	a lasciato	b cominciare	c pro-
scrivere	d saccheggiare	e sentito	f vorrei	g collo
h edifizio	i lavoro	k effettuare	l stimato	m farsi
n adorare	o mondo	p tempio	q edificare	r colo-
nello	s reggimento	t guardia	u fatto	v cospi-
razione	x regnato	y vissuto	z regnare	a naturalmente.

152 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a senseless foolish fellow. Wherefore he was not of himself ^b cruel, but only as he was ^c put upon it by other people, ^d especially his ^e freedmen and his ^f wives, into whose hands he ^g gave himself up and his ^h affairs. His first lady was Messalina, whose ⁱ lewdness and ^k debaucheries every body ^l knew but himself; till at last ^m venturing to ⁿ marry one Silius, a knight, she was by her ^o husband's order slain, together with her ^p paramour, at the ^q instigation of ^r Narcissus, who with ^s Pallas, another of his ^t freedmen, ^u ruled him entirely.

Another ^v argument of his ^x folly is this, that after Messalina was ^y put to death, by whom he had his son ^z Britannicus, and Octavina, he married Agrippina, Germanicus his brother's daughter, the mother of Nero by ^a Domitius, in the ninth year of his reign, by the ^b advice of Pallas; at whose and Agrippina's ^c request, he ^d adopted Nero, and ^e passing by Britannicus, ^f designed him for his ^g successor. He ^h banished the ⁱ Jews from Rome, and the ^k mathematicians out of Italy: and ^l undertaking an ^m expedition into ⁿ Britain, he ^o subdued it all in sixteen days time, as Dio says, in the third year of his reign. He died in the year of Christ 54, by ^p poison ^q put in a ^r mushroom by Agrippina. He reigned thirteen years, eight months and twenty days, and lived sixty-four years.

^a insensato	^b crudele	^c instigato	^d soprattutto
^e liberto	^f moglie	^g abbandonarsi	^h affare
ⁱ sfrenatezza	^k dissolutezza	^l sapere	^m arrischiare
ⁿ sposare	^o marito	^p drudo	^q instigazione
^r Narcisso	^s Pallade	^t liberto	^u governare
^v argomento	^x pazzia	^y messo	^z Britannico
^a Domizio	^b consiglio	^c richiesta	^d adottare
^e dimenticare	^f destinare	^g successore	^h bandire
ⁱ giudeo	^k matematico	^l intraprendere	^m spedizione
ⁿ Brettagna	^o soggiogare	^p veleno	^q messo
^r fungo.			

Domini-

Domitius Nero ^a mounted the throne after the death of his ^b step-father, being then seventeen years of age. He at first ^c behaved himself in such a manner, that he might be ^d reckoned among the best of ^e princes; that is, as long as he ^f listened to the ^g precepts of his ^h master Seneca. Afterwards, being ⁱ corrupted with ^k licentiousness and ^l flattery, he ^m became more like a ⁿ monster than a man. He ^o stopped the progress of the Parthians, who had ^p over-run Armenia, by Corbulo a ^q gallant ^r commander, and a person of great ^s virtue and ^t authority, who ^u recovered Armenia, in the ninth year of Nero, and ^v obliged ^x Tiridates Vologesis, the king of the Parthians brother, to ^y come to Rome, and to ^z beg his ^a crown of Nero, in the thirteenth year of Nero's reign; in which year he ^b recalled Corbulo, and put him to death. He ^c took off Britannicus by ^d poison, in the very ^e beginning of his reign. He likewise ^f ordered his mother Agrippina to be put to death, after having first ^g disgraced and ^h banished her from the ⁱ court. Which ^k parricide, that nothing might be ^l wanting to ^m complete the ⁿ unhappiness of the times, the senate ^o approved of. Afterwards having married Poppæa, whom he ^p took from Otho, he ^q banished Octavia, and at last put her to death. Upon the ^r discovery of a ^s plot, which Piso, and some

a ascendere	b padrigno	c comportarsi	d anno-
verato	e principe	f ascoltare	g precetto
h maestro	i corrotto	k sfrenatezza	l adulazione
m doven-	n mostro	o arrestare	p trascorrere
q va-	r capitano	s virtù	t autorità
u ricupe-	v obbligare	x Tiridate Vologese	y venire
z do-	mandare	a corona	b richiamare
c far morire	d ve-	e principio	f ordinare
g disgraziato	h ban-	i corte	k parricida
l mancare	m compire	n miseria	o approvare
p levare	q esiliare	r sco-	veria
s trama.			

154 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

others had ^a laid against him; he put to death the ^b poet Lucan, and Seneca the ^c philosopher, with several others, in the year of Christ 65, and the same year he ^d kicked his wife Poppæa, when ^e big with child, to death. He had the ^f impudence to ^g appear upon the ^h stage, and ⁱ act among the ^k players and ^l harpers, and ^m ride ⁿ chariot-races at the ^o Circensian games; and to ^p represent for his ^q diversion the ^r appearance ^s of Troy in ^t flames, he ^u set fire to the city, and ^v laid it upon the ^x Christians. He ^y became so odious and ^z contemptible by his ^a villanies, that he was ^b forsaken by every body, and being ^c sought for in order to be ^d punished, he ^e executed the ^f hangman's ^g office upon himself, in the 14th year of his ^h reign, and 68th of our Lord.

A little before Nero's death, ⁱ C. Julius Vindex, who was ^k proprætor of Gaul, ^l openly ^m rebelled, and ⁿ persuaded Sergius Galba, ^o governor of Spain, to ^p set up for emperor, which he accordingly did, and ^q put Vindex to death presently after. He reigned about seven months, being very ^r old. He was slain together with Piso, whom he had ^s adopted, after M. Silvius Otho was ^t proclaimed emperor; he reigned but about three months.

a	macchinato	b	poeta Lucano	c	filosofo	d	dare	
dei calci	e	gravida	f	sfacciataggine	g	comparire		
h	teatro	i	recitare	k	commediante	l	suonatore d'arpa	
m	fare	n	corse di carro	o	giuochi circensi	p	rap-	
presentare	q	spasso	r	apparenza	s	Troja	t	fiam-
ma	u	incendiare	v	imputare	x	Cristiano	y	do-
ventare	z	sprezzabile	a	scelleratezza	b	abbandonato		
c	cercato	d	castigato	e	eseguire	f	carnefice	
g	ufficio	h	regno	i	C. Giulio Vindice	k	proprietore	
l	apertamente	m	ribellarsi	n	persuadere	o	gover-	
natore	p	farfi	q	mettere	r	vecchio	s	adottato
t	proclamato.							

In the mean time, Vitellius ^a trusting to the ^b legions of Germany, which he ^c commanded in ^d quality of a ^e consular ^f lieutenant-general, ^g took upon him the ^h name of emperor, and ⁱ defeated Otho's army in a ^k rencounter near ^l Bebriacum, who being ^m weary of a civil war, killed himself.

Vitellius reigned eight months after Otho, and was ⁿ succeeded by Vespasian, who had been ^o sent by Nero to ^p quell the ^q Jews. He reigned ten years with the greatest ^r justice and ^s clemency. He was a great ^t encourager of ^u learning and ^v learned men. The only thing that was ^x blamed in him, was his ^y covetousness, which he used to ^z excuse, by ^a alledging the ^b emptiness of the ^c Exchequer.

The war in ^d Judea was ^e finished in his time, to which he was sent by Nero, as we have ^f already ^g said. It was ^h begun by some ⁱ seditious ^k people that were ^l headed by Eleazar, the son of Ananias, the ^m high-priest, who ⁿ took up arms against the Romans, under the ^o pretence of ^p religion. Cestius Gallus, ^q lieutenant of Syria, ^r laid siege to ^s Jerusalem, but was ^t beaten off with great ^u slaughter in the 12th year of Nero. The ^v victorious Jews upon their ^x return to Jerusalem, amongst other generals, ^y made choice of ^z Josephus, the

a confidarsi	b legione	c commandare	d qualità
e consolare	f luogotenente	g prendere	h nome
i sconfiggere	k combattimento	l Bebriaco	m fianco
n succeduto	o mandato	p reprimere	q Giudeo
r giustizia	s clemenza	t promotore	u scienza
v sapiente	x biasimato	y cupidigia	z scusare
a allegare	b volrezza	c erario	d Giudea
e terminato	f già	g detto	h principiato
i sedizioso	k gente	l comandato	m gran prete
n prendere	o preteſto	p religione	q luogotenente
r affediare	s Gerusalemme	t rispinto	u ſtrage
v vincitore	x ritorno	y ſcegliere	z Giuſeppe.

156 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

son of ^a Matthias for one. In the year of Christ 67, Vespasian ^b carrying his arms through Galilee and Judea, ^c took, besides most of their towns, Josephus their ^d commander, who ^e foretold his ^f rise. At last, he ^g fell upon Jerusalem, the ^h metropolis of the ⁱ nation, which was taken by his son Titus, in the second year of his reign.

This ^k proved the ^l ruin of the nation, and very name of the Jews. The ^m calamity was indeed so ⁿ violent, and the ^o miseries they ^p suffered so ^q various, that it was ^r visible they were ^s punished for the ^t horrid ^u murder of the ^x only begotten son of God; for a ^y dreadful ^z famine ^a forced the ^b besieged to ^c live on man's ^d flesh, and mothers to ^e eat up their own children; and eleven hundred thousand ^f people (a thing hardly ever ^g heard of before) ^h perished in that ⁱ siege. The city was ^k finally ^l razed to the ground. Vespasian, in the third year of his reign ^m triumphed with his son Titus, over the Jews; upon which he ⁿ shut up the ^o temple of ^p Janus. He ^q died in his ninth ^r consulship, whilst he was ^s giving ^t audience to some ^u ambassadors, having lived sixty nine years, one month, and seven days, and reigned eight years.

Titus, who ^v succeeded his father, is ^x deservedly ^y ranked amongst the best ^z emperors, although

a Mottia	b portare	c pigliare	d commandante
e augurare	f elevazione	g cascare	h metropoli
i nazione	k cagionare	l rovina	m calamità
n violento	o miseria	p soffrire	q differente
r visibile	s punito	t orrendo	u omicidio
x unigenito	y terribile	z fame	a forzare
b assediato	c vivere	d carne	e mangiare
f persona	g sentito	h perire	i assedio
k finalmente	l spianato	m trionfare	n chiudere
o tempio	p Giano	q morire	r consolato
s dare	t audienza	u ambasciadore	v succedere
x meritamente	y annoverato	z imperatore.	

before

before he ^a came to the ^b empire, he was ^c thought to be of a cruel ^d temper, ^e covetous and ^f lustful. But upon his ^g advancement, he was so much ^h altered for the better, that he ⁱ deserved the ^k title of the ^l delight of ^m mankind. He was ⁿ remarkable for his great ^o mildness, and ^p easy temper, and never ^q sent any body away ^r dissatisfied; and ^s remembering once at ^t supper that he had ^u done nobody any ^v kindness that day, he told all those who were about him that he had ^x lost a day. In his reign, in the year of Christ 80, there was a ^y dreadful ^z irruption of ^a flames and ^b ashes out of ^c mount Vesuvius, which ^d flew as far as Africa, Syria, and Egypt; and the two towns of Pompeii and ^e Herculaneum were ^f utterly ^g ruined by it. This good emperor died in the year of Christ 81, two years and three months after he had ^h succeeded his father, and in the one and fortieth year of his ⁱ age, not without the ^k suspicion of being ^l poisoned by his ^m brother Domitian.

Titus was very much ⁿ lamented both by the senate and people; and their ^o concern for his death was very much ^p encreased by his brother and ^q successor Domitian, the worst prince of all that ^r came before, or ^s followed after him. At first he made some ^t shew of ^u clemency and ^v justice, but soon ^x discovered his ^y temper, and ^z imitated Nero in

a *arriware* b *imperio* c *creduto* d *natura* e *avaro*
f *sensuale* g *avanzamento* h *cambiato* i *meritare*
k *titolo* l *delizia* m *genere umano* n *notabile* o *benignità*
p *piacevolezza* q *licenziare* r *malcontento*
s *ricordarsi* t *cena* u *fatto* v *beneficio* x *perduto*
y *sparvente vole* z *scorrimento* a *fiamma* b *cenere*
c *Monte Vesuvio* d *scorrere* e *Ercalano* f *affatto*
g *distrotto* h *succeduto* i *età* k *sospetto*
l *avvelenato* m *fratello* n *lamentato* o *affizione*
p *accresciuto* q *successore* r *venire* s *seguire* t *mostrare*
u *clemenza* v *giustizia* x *scoprire* y *natura* z *imitare*.

cruelty,

158 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a cruelty, ^b rapine, and ^c luxury. He ^d ordered himself to be ^e called god, and was at last ^f taken off by a ^g plot, in the year of Christ 96, after he had reigned fifteen years.

C H A P. IX.

^h Cocceius Nerva succeeded Domitian in the empire. He reigned but a year, four months, and eleven days; an ⁱ excellent prince, but ^k despised for his age. He ^l made void all the ^m acts of Domitian, and ⁿ restored what had been ^o taken from the people by ^p violence and ^q injustice; but he ^r wanted ^s authority to ^t keep the soldiers within ^u due bounds: wherefore those who were ^v concerned in the death of Domitian, from whom he had ^x received the empire, were ^y killed by the ^z guards, ^a in spite of all he could do to ^b prevent it. He made Trajan, ^c lieutenant of Germany, his ^d adopted son, with whom he lived three months.

Trajan ^e took upon him the ^f government of the empire at ^g Cologn, being then in the 42d year of his age; and a man ^h excellently ⁱ skilled in the ^k military art. He was likewise a person of great prudence, ^l moderation, and ^m meekness of ⁿ temper; so that he was thought by all to ^o deserve the ^p fir-

a crudeltà	b rapina	c lussuria	d farsi	e chia-
mare	f ucciso	g cospirazione	h Coccejo	Nerva
i eccellente	k sprezzato	l annullare	m atto	n re-
situire	o preso	p violenza	q ingiustizia	r man-
care	s autorità	t tenere	u dovere	v aver parte
x ricevuto	y ucciso	z guardia	a ad onta di	b im-
pedire	c luogotenente	d adottato	e pigliare	f go-
verno	g Colegna	h ottimamente	i versato	k arte
militare	l moderazione	m dolcezza	n natura	
o meritare	p cognome.			

name

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 159

surname of ^a Optimus. He ^b added Dacia to the
 empire, and ^c marching into the ^d East, ^e subdued
 the ^f Armenians, the ^g Iberians, the ^h Colchians,
 the ⁱ Sarmatians, the ^k Osroenians, the ^l Arabians,
 and the ^m Bosphorians. He likewise ⁿ fell upon
 the Parthians, and ^o took the cities, Seleucia, ^p Cte-
 siphon, and ^q Babylon, with several others. But
 upon his ^r taking a voyage in the ^s Red Sea, almost
 all those nations ^t rose in rebellion; but he ^v quickly
^u reduced them, either in person, or by his ^x lieu-
 tenants. There was in his time a great ^y earth-
 quake, which ^z ruined the city of ^a Antioch: it
^b happened in the year of Christ 115, in the ^c con-
 sulship of Messala, and Pedo, the latter of whom
 was ^d buried in the ^e ruins of the ^f place, and Tra-
 jan was ^g drawn through a ^h window, and had
ⁱ much ado to ^k escape. The Jews of ^l Syrene
^m took up arms, and ⁿ exercised all manner of ^o cru-
 elty upon the Romans and Greeks throughout all
^p Egypt and ^q Cyprus, whom Trajan ^r suppressed
 with infinite ^s slaughter, by his lieutenant Martius
 Turbo. ^t Whilst he was ^u preparing to march
 against the Parthians, who were in arms, having
^v forced from amongst them the king that had been
^x given them by the Roman emperor; this excellent
 prince ^y fell ill, and ^z died at ^a Selinus in Cilicia.

a Ottimo	b aggiungere	c marciare	d Levante
e soggiogare	f Armeniani	g Iberj	h Colchi
i Sar- mati	k Osroeni	l Arabi	m Bosphorani
n attac- care	o prendere	p Ctesifone	q Babilonia
r fare un viaggio per il mare rosso	s ribellarsi	t presto	u ri- durre
x luogotenente	y terremoto	z rovinare	a An- tioco
b succedere	c consolato	d seppellito	e ro- vina
f piazza	g tirato	h finestra	i molta diffi- coltà
k scappare	l Sirene	m prender l'armi	n ef- ferecitare
o crudeltà	p Egitto	q Cipro	r soppri- mere
s strage	t mentre	u prepararsi	v forzato
x dato	y ammalarsi	z morire	a Selino.

He

160 ITALIAN EXAMPLES.

He reigned nineteen years, six months, and fifteen days.

^a Ælius Adrianus, Trajan's ^b cousin and ^c countryman, ^d obtained the empire after him, by the ^e favour of Plotina, Trajan's lady, a man of a great deal of ^f variety in his ^g temper and ^h genius, ⁱ equally ^k cut out for virtue and ^l vice. He ^m went through all the ⁿ provinces of the empire, so that no body ever ^o travelled over so much of the ^p world as he did. After the death of Trajan, he ^q quitted Armenia, Syria, and Mesopotamia, to the Parthians, and ^r intended likewise to ^s leave Dacia, had he not been ^t afraid of ^u ruining the many thousands of Romans that were there.

He ^v rebuilt Jerusalem, which he ^x called Ælia Capitolina, and ^y settled a colony there; and in the same place where the ^z temple had ^a stood, ^b built another in ^c honour of ^d Jupiter; which thing so ^e provoked the Jews, that ^f taking up arms, they ^g carried on the war with more ^h fury than ever, under the ⁱ conduct of Barcochebas; against whom, amongst others ^k skilful generals that he ^l employed, Adrian ^m sent for Julius Severus out of ⁿ Britain, by whom the Jews were by ^o degrees ^p suppressed and utterly ^q destroyed; there being no less than 50,000 slain in that war, besides an ^r innumerable ^s multitude that were ^t consumed by ^u famine, ^v pest-

a Elio Adriano	b cugino	c compatriotto	d otte-
nere	e favore	f varietà	g natura
h genio	i ugualmente	k nato	l vizio
m andare	n pro-	o viaggiare	p mondo
q cedere	r di-	s lasciare	t temuto
u rovinare	v re-	x chiamare	y stabilire
z tempio	a si-	b edificare	c onore
d Giove	e irritare	f pigliar l'armi	g fare
h furia	i condotta	k spe-	l impiegare
m far venire	n Brettagna	o gradualmente	p soppresso
q distrutto	r innume-	s moltitudine	t consumato
u fame	v pest-		
tilence,			

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 161

silence, and ^a fire ; so that ^b Palestine was almost made a ^c wilderness. After that time, the Jews were ^d forbid, ^e under pain of death, to come to Jerusalem, unless one day in a year to ^f lament their ^g misery.

At last Adrian ^h growing old and ⁱ infirm, having no ^k children of his own, ^l adopted ^m Arrius Antoninus, who was afterwards ⁿ surnamed ^o Pius, ^p upon condition that he should adopt Annius Verus, son of Ælius Verus, and ^q M. Aurelius Antoninus. After which he died at Baiaë, in the year of Christ 138, having lived sixty-two years, and reigned twenty-one and eleven months.

Antoninus Pius, adopted by Adrian, ^r governed the Roman empire with so much virtue and ^s goodness, that he ^t outdid all ^u example ; for he ^v managed the ^w commonwealth rather with the ^x affection of a father, than that of, a prince, and ^y kept the world in ^z peace during his whole reign, for which ^a reason he was ^b compared to Numa. ^c Foreign and ^d remote princes and ^e nations ^f feared him to that degree, that they ^g referred the ^h decision of their ⁱ controversies to him. He ^j forbade any ^k scrutiny to be made after those, who had ^l entered into a ^m plot against his ⁿ life. He died in the seventieth year of his age, and twenty-fourth of his reign.

*silenzio a fuoco b Palestina c deserto d proibito
e sotto pena di morte f compiangere g miseria h di-
venire vecchio i infermo k figliuolo l adot-
tare m Arrio Antonino n cognominato o Pio p con-
patto q M. Aurelio Antonino r governare s benignità
t sorpassare u esempio x maneggiare y re-
pubblica z affezione a tenere b pace c ragione
d comparato e straniero f remoto g nazione h temere
i rimettere k decisione l controversia m proibire
n scrutinio o entrare p cospirazione q vita.*

After

After him reigned M. Antoninus Verus, Pius's son-in-law; for he had married his daughter Valeria Faustina. He had from his youth been educated as well in the knowledge of other arts as the studies of wisdom; which he made appear no less in his life and conduct, than in his words and profession. In the beginning of his reign, he made L. Ælius Verus his partner of the empire, to whom he married his daughter Lucilla. They reigned together eleven years, being of very different inclinations; for Verus was of a listless, luxurious, and morose temper, but was kept within some bounds by the respect he had for his brother; by whom he was sent against the Parthians, and carried on the war successfully for four years, by his lieutenants; wherefore they both triumphed over the Parthians. Afterwards they undertook an expedition against the Marcomanni, but upon their march Verus was seized with an apoplexy, between Concordia and Altinum, and died. M. Aurelius carried on the war for three years against the Marcomanni, to whom the Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, and Suevi joined themselves. His army in want of water, was relieved by a legion of Christians that was in it, who, by their prayers procured rain from heaven, as Eusebius tells us. The

a genero	b gioventù	c educato	d conoscenza	
e arte	f studio	g sapienza	h comparire	i condotta
k parola	l professione	m principio	n compagno	o differente
p inclinazione	q pigro	r lussurioso	s fastidioso	t tenuto
u moderazione	v rispetto	x mandato	y fare	z fortunatamente
a trionfare	b intraprendere	c spedizione	d marcia	e assalito
f apoplessia	g Altino	h Vandali	i Sarmati	k unirsi
l necessità	m acqua	n assistito	o legione	p Cristiano
q preghiera	r procurare	s pioggia	t cielo	u Eusebio
v raccontare.				

exche-

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 163

^a exchequer being quite ^b exhausted by the great
^c expence of the war, that he might not ^d burden
the people with ^e taxes, he ^f produced all the im-
perial ^g furniture and ^h sold it; and after the victory
ⁱ restored the ^k price to those ^l chapmen that ^m were
willing to ⁿ part with what they had ^o bought.
Avidius Cassius, upon ^p false advice that he was
^q dead, ^r seized the ^s government, and was three
months after slain. M. Aurelius died at Vienna,
after a reign of nineteen years and eleven months.

He was ^t succeeded by his ^u wicked son Aurelius
Commodus Antoninus, who ^v resembled Nero for
^x cruelty, ^y lust, ^z avarice, and such arts as are
^a scandalous in an emperor. Having ^b settled his
affairs with the ^c Germans, he triumphed at Rome.
He put to death his sister Lucilla, who, with ^d se-
veral others, had ^e conspired against his life. He
^f used to ^g fight among the ^h gladiators in the ⁱ pub-
lic games. He was at last, after an ^k infamous life,
^l taken off by the ^m contrivance of a ⁿ mistress, and
the captain general of his ^o life-guards, whom he
had ^p determined to ^q put to death. He reigned
twelve years, nine months, and fourteen days.

After Commodus was ^r taken off in the year of
Christ 193, P. ^s Helvius Pertinax, was ^t declared
emperor, by the same that had ^u dispatched Com-

a erario	b votato	c spesa	d caricare	e tassa
f produrre	g formimento	h vendere	i restituire	
k prezzo	l compratore	m volere	n disfarfi	o com-
prato	p falso avviso	q morto	r usurpare	s go-
verno	t succeduto	u malvagio	v rassomigliare	x cru-
deltà	y sensualità	z avarizia	a scandaloso	b re-
golato	c Germani	d parecchi	e cospirato	f so-
lere	g batterfi	h gladiatore	i giuochi pubblici	k in-
fame	l ucciso	m arte	n amorosa	o guardie del
corpo	p risoluto	q mettere	r ammazzata	s Elvio
Pertinace	t dichiarato	u spacciato.		

modus,

164 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

modus, who ^a endeavouring to ^b reduce the ^c commonwealth into better ^d order, and to ^e curb the ^f licentiousness of the ^g soldiery, was, within eighty days after his coming to the empire ^h murdered by his own guards. The empire after this, was by the soldiers ⁱ exposed to ^k sale, and Didius Julianus, ^l coming up to their ^m terms, was ⁿ accepted of, and ^o proclaimed emperor accordingly. But ^p being not able to ^q make up the ^r promised donative, he was ^s forsaken by them, and slain by the ^t order of Septimius Severus, after he had reigned two months and five days.

This Severus, a ⁿ native of Africa, was at that time lieutenant of Pannonia, and ^o took upon him the government, under the ^p pretence of ^q revenging Pertinax's death. He first of all ^r disbanded the guards for that ^s abominable ^b murder. Then he ^c fell upon Pescennius Niger, lieutenant of Syria, and Clodius Albinus of ^d Britain, his ^e competitors for the empire. Niger was ^f conquered, and Antioch, into which he ^g threw himself, was taken; after which, ^h flying towards the ⁱ river Euphrates, he was ^k taken and slain. After the ^l taking off of Niger, Severus ^m took ⁿ Byzantium, which had ^o declared for him, after a ^p siege of three years.

^q Matters being ^r brought to a ^s peaceable ^t settle-

a procurare	b ridurre	c repubblica	d ordine
e reprimere	f licenza	g soldatesca	h assassinato
i esporre	k vendita	l venire	m patto
n accettato	o proclamato	p potere	q fare
r donativo,	s abbandonato	t ordine	u nativo
v prendere	x preteso	y vendicare	z licenziare
a abominevole	b assassinamento	c attaccare	d Brettagna
e competitore	f vinto	g gettarsi	h fuggire
i fiume	k preso	l assassinamento	m prendere
n Bisanzio	o dichiarato	p assedio	q le cose
r condotto	s pacifico	t accommodamento.	

ment

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 165

tlement in the ^a East, he ^b turned his arms ^c west-ward against Clodius Albinus, and ^d engaged him at ^e Lyons in ^f France; where many being slain on both ^g sides, and amongst others, Albinus, he was ^h left sole ⁱ possessor of the empire. The city was ^k plundered and ^l burnt, Albinus's ^m head ⁿ sent to Rome, and ^o dreadful ^p havoc made among those who had been his ^q favourers and ^r friends.

After this, he ^s marched ^t eastward again, and ^u conquered the Parthians, the ^v Adiabenians, and Arabians, whilst Plotianus, in the mean time, ^x governed all at Rome, whose daughter Plotilla was ^y contracted to Antoninus, Severus's son, and the ^z nuptials ^a celebrated in the tenth year of Severus's reign. But not long after, Plotianus being ^b engaged in a ^c plot against the emperor, was slain by his ^d son-in-law, and a great many that had been in his ^e interest, killed after him.

Severus ^f undertook an ^g expedition into Britain, with his two sons, in the 15th year of his reign, where he ^h continued three years, being very ⁱ successful, and ^k drew a ^l wall ^m across the ⁿ island for its ^o security. He died at York, after he had reigned seventeen years, eight months, and three days.

^p Antoninus Caracalla and Geta, the two sons of Severus, were after him ^q advanced to the empire,

a Levante	b voltare	c verso l'occidente	d at-
taccare	e Lione	f Francia	g canto
h lasciato	i possessore	k saccheggiato	l abbruciato
m testa	n mandato	o orribile	p strage
q favoreggiatore	r amico	s marciare	t verso il levante
u conqui-	v Adiabeniani	x governare	y fidanzato
z nozze	a celebrato	b impegnato	c cospirazione
d genero	e interesse	f intraprendere	g spedizione
h conti-	nuare	i fortunato	k tirare
l muro	m attraverso	n isola	o sicurezza
p Antonino Caracalla	q alzato.		

in

166 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

in the year of Christ 211. But the ^a difference of their ^b humour and ^c manners were such, that they were ^d perpetually ^e at variance. Geta was of a ^f mild and civil ^g temper, the other ^h cruel and ⁱ boisterous, who, in the second year of his reign, ^k slew his brother in his ^l mother's ^m bosom. After him, a great many of his friends and ⁿ favourers were ^o put to death, amongst whom the ^p famous ^q lawyer ^r Papinian, because he would not ^s justify his ^t parricide. After this, he ^u marched into the ^x East. At Alexandria he made a ^y shocking ^z massacre of the ^a inhabitants, for having some time before made some ^b jests upon him. He ^c invaded after that ^d Artabanus, king of the Parthians, and ^e laid waste his ^f dominions. He was ^g taken off by the ^h contrivance of Opilius Macrinus after he had reigned six years and two months.

Macrinus ⁱ enjoyed the empire but a short time; for he and his son were slain by the ^k soldiers within a year and two months after he came to it; and was ^l succeeded by ^m Antoninus Heliogabalus, ⁿ supposed, but ^o falsely, to be the son of Caracalla. He was the ^p vilest ^q wretch that ever lived, ^r given up to all manner of ^s debauchery. Wherefore, after a reign of three years and nine months, he was slain by the ^t soldiery, with his mother Julia, or Semiamira.

a differenza	b umore	c costume	d perpetuamente
e in lite	f benigno	g disposizione	h crudele
i impetuoso	k uccidere	l madre	m seno
n favoreggiatore	o messo	p celebre	q avvocato
r Papiniano	s giustificare	t parricidio	u marciare
x levante	y orribile	z strage	a abitante
b burla	c invadere	d Artabano	e desolare
f dominio	g ucciso	h arte	i godere
k soldato	l succeduto	m Antonino Eliogabalo	n supposto
o falsamente	p vile	q scellerato	r abbandonato
s sfrenatezza	t soldatesca.		

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 167

After this, ^a M. Aurelius Alexander ^b mounted the throne, having been ^c created Cæsar the year before, an ^d extraordinary prince, and well ^e instructed in all the ^f arts of ^g peace and war. He ^h carried a strict hand over the ⁱ judges, and was very ^k severe upon all those that by ^l favour or ^m bribery ⁿ transgressed the ^o bounds of ^p justice. He ^q banished from his ^r person all ^s flatterers, ^t buffoons, and such as are a ^u scandal to the ^v court. He ^x forbade the ^y sale of ^z offices, saying, that what was ^a bought would be ^b sold again. He ^c allowed the ^d deputies of the ^e provinces all their ^f furniture out of the ^g exchequer, that they might not be ^h burdensome to the people. He was ⁱ successful against the Persians, but at last slain in a ^k sedition of his army.

In the fifth year of his reign, ^l Artaxerxes, ^m the Persian, having ⁿ defeated the Parthians in three ^o battles, and slain their king, Artabanus, ^p raised anew the empire of the Persians in the East. He made an ^q excursion too into the Roman ^r territories, but was defeated by Alexander. After which he ^s undertook an ^t expedition against the Germans, in which he was slain by Maximinus, together with his mother, after a reign of thirteen years.

Maximinus was made emperor after the ^u murder of Alexander, and ^v put a happy end to the German

a M. Aurelio Alessandro b ascendere c creato d straordinario
e istruito f arte g pace h comportarsi
rigorosamente i giudice k severo l favore m cor-
ruzione n uscire o termine p giustizia q ban-
dire r persona s adulatore t buffone u scandalo
v corte x proibire y vendita z uffizio a com-
prato b rivenduto c concedere d deputato e pro-
vincia f mobili g erario h incomodo i fortunato
k sedizione l Artasarse m il Persiano n sconfitto
o battaglia p rialzare q scorreria r territorio s in-
traprendere t spedizione u assassinio v terminare

war.

168 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

war. In the mean time he made a ^a dreadful ^b havoc at Rome, by his governor there, and killed a great many of the ^c nobility. During this, the two ^d Gordians, father and son, while at ^e Carthage, ^f laid claim to the empire. The Romans, being ^g headed by the senate, ^h declared against Maximinus; and ⁱ persons were ^k dispatched away to ^l secure the provinces for the senate. At home twenty ^m commissioners are ⁿ nominated for the ^o management of public ^p affairs. The Gordians being ^q taken off in Africa, after a year and a few days, by ^r Capelian, Maximinus's general, ^s Balbinus and ^t Maximus Pupienus, two of the ^u twenty ^v commissioners, were ^x advanced to the empire by the senate in the year of Christ 237; in which Maximinus, as he was ^y besieging Aquileia, was slain by the ^z soldiers with his son that was but a ^a boy, after a reign of two years and ten months.

Balbinus and Pupienus, with Gordian, a boy, whom we have ^b already ^c told you, ^d perished in Africa, reigned together for a year. But afterwards being ^e desirous to ^f get rid of Gordian, who was more in ^g favour than themselves, they were slain by the soldiers in the year of Christ 238; from which time Gordian ^h enjoyed the empire by himself, a ⁱ youth of an ^k extraordinary ^l genius, and ^m turned to all manner of virtue; which was ⁿ improved by the ^o prudence of Militheus, a very ^p learned and

felicemente *a* spaventevole *b* strage *c* nobilià *d* Gordiani
 e Cartagine *f* aver pretensione *g* comandato
h dichiararsi *i* persona *k* spedito *l* assicurarsi *m* commissario
 n nominato *o* condotta *p* affare *q* ucciso
r Capeliano Massimino *s* Balbino *t* Massimo Pupieno
 u venti *v* commissario *x* alzato *y* assediare
z soldato *a* ragazzo *b* già *c* detto *d* perire
e desideroso *f* disfarsi *g* grazia *h* godere *i* giovine
 k straordinario *l* genio *m* inclinato *n* coltivato
 o prudenza *p* sapiente.

eloquent

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 169

^a eloquent man, whose daughter he ^b married; with whom he ^c marched at the ^d head of a great army against the Persians, and ^e recovered from them ^f Carræ, ^g Nisibis, and other towns, and ^h forced them back into their own ⁱ country. The year ^k following, Mithreus being ^l taken off by the ^m contrivance of ⁿ Philip the Arabian, Gordian himself was soon after slain in a ^o tumult, which the same Philip ^p raised by the ^q help of some soldiers he had ^r corrupted, after he had reigned six years, in whose ^s place the ^t parricide ^u succeeded.

In the fourth year of this Philip's reign, the ^v secular games were ^w celebrated at Rome, in the ^x thousandth year of the city. He was ^y at last ^z slain at Verona, by the soldiers, in the sixth year of his ^a reign.

Decius, ^b born in ^c Lower Pannonia, a man of great ^d courage and ^e experience in war, ^f succeeded him. He ^g perished in a ^h morass in a battle against the ⁱ Barbarians. This ^k defeat was ^l occasioned by the ^m treachery of Gallus, who ⁿ secretly ^o caballed with the enemy after he had reigned thirty months. This Gallus being made emperor by the ^p choice of the ^q soldiery, and having ^r taken his son as a ^s partner in the ^t government, was slain together with him by the soldiers, two years and four months after, at Interamna, as he was ^u march-

a eloquente	b sposare	c marciare	d testa	e ri-
cuperare	f Carrea	g Nisibi	h rispiggere	i paese
guente	l ucciso	m inuentione	n Filippo	l Arabo
o tumulto	p suscitare	q assistenza	r corrotto	s luogo
t parricida	u succedere	v giuochi secolari	w celebrato	
x millesimo	y finalmente	z ammazzato	a regno	
b nato	c basso	d coraggio	e speranza	f suc-
cedere	g perire	h palude	i barbaro	k sconfitta
l cagionato	m perfidia	n nascoſtamente	o congiu-	
rare	p scelta	q soldateſca	r preſo	s compagno
t governo	u marciare			

170 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

ing against Æmilian, who was ^a raising a ^b rebellion in Mœsia.

Æmilian did not reign long, being slain three months after his ^c advancement, and was ^d succeeded by Valerian, with his son Gallienus, who reigned six years together; during which time the Roman empire was ^e miserably ^f rent by the Barbarians. Thirty ^g tyrants ^h started up in several ⁱ places, as ^k Trebellius Pollio tells us. Wherefore Valerian ^l marching against the ^m Scythians, who had ⁿ taken ^o Chalcedon, ^p burnt Nice, and the ^q temple of the ^r Ephesian Diana, and from thence ^s advancing against Sapoies, that was very ^t troublesome to the ^u Eastern ^v borders, he ^x took him ^y prisoner, and ^z treated him like a vile ^a slave; for when he ^b mounted his ^c horse, he ^d set his ^e foot upon his ^f neck, who ^g bowed himself ^h for that purpose. At last he ⁱ ordered him to be ^k flead and ^l salted. This ^m victory over the Romans ⁿ happened in the year of Christ 260. After which Odenatus, a senator of the ^o Palmyrenians, whom Zenobia had ^p married, ^q bravely ^r repulsed the Persians, that still ^s harassed the ^t borders.

^a In the mean time Gallienus, ^v given up to nothing but ^x luxury and ^y debauchery, ^z suffered the empire to be ^a torn to pieces by the Barbarians and

^a suscitare ^b ribellione ^c avanzamento ^d succeduto ^e miserabilmente ^f lacerato ^g tiranno ^h sollevarsi ⁱ luogo ^k Trebellio Pollicione ^l marciare ^m sciti ⁿ preso ^o Calcedonia ^p abbruciato ^q tempio ^r Efesiano ^s avanzare ^t fastidioso ^u orientale ^v frontiere ^x fare ^y prigioniero ^z trattare ^a schiavo ^b montare ^c cavallo ^d porre ^e piede ^f collo ^g abbassarsi ^h a questo effetto ⁱ fare ^k scorticare ^l salare ^m vittoria ⁿ succedere ^o Palmireniani ^p sposato ^q coraggiosamente ^r rispingere ^s rovinare ^t confine ^u nell' istesso tempo ^v abbandonato ^x lussuria ^y dissolutezza ^z lasciare ^a lacerare in pezzi.

tyrants.

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 171

^a tyrants. Odenatus, after the ^b taking of Nisibis and Carræ, and ^c recovery of Mesopotamia, ^d upon routing of the king of the Persians, having ^e sent the great ^f lords of the Persians to him in ^g chains, he was ^h not ashamed to ⁱ triumph, as if he had ^k conquered them himself. Odenatus was ^l murdered by his ^m cousin, together with his son Herod, whose ⁿ wife Zenobia, being a ^o woman of a ^p manly spirit, ^q undertook the government. Gallienus was slain with his brother Valerian at ^r Milan, as he was marching against Aureolus the tyrant. He reigned almost seven years with his father, and eight alone.

Claudius ^a succeeded him, a ^b frugal and ^c moderate prince, and very ^d serviceable to the public, who having ^e taken off the tyrant Aureolus, was very ^f successful against the ^g Goths, of whom he ^h slew 320,000, and ⁱ sunk 200 of their ^k ships. The rest of the Barbarians were ^l consumed at ^m Hamimontium by ⁿ famine and ^o pestilence; and soon after Claudius ^p died of the same ^q plague, after a reign of one year and nine months.

His brother Quintilius ^a usurping the empire, was slain by the soldiers ten days after, who had now ^b made choice of Aurelian, a person of ^c mean birth, but ^d reckoned amongst the most ^e glorious princes, only a little too ^f cruel. He ^g subdued the Alemanni and Marcomanni, from whom the Ro-

a tiranno b presa c ricoveramento d dopo la
 sconfitta e mandato f signore g catena h ver-
 gogna i trionfare k conquistato l assassinato m cu-
 gino n moglie o donna p animo coraggioso q in-
 traprendere r Milano s succedere t frugale u mo-
 derato v servizievole x ucciso y fortunato z Gotti
 a uccidere b affondare c nave d disrotto e Ha-
 mimontio f fame g pestilenza h morire i peste
 k usurpare l fare scelta m bassa nascita n annove-
 rato o glorioso p crudele q soggiogare.

172 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

mans had before ^a received a ^b signal ^c overthrow. After their victory he ^d came to Rome, and ^e put several of the ^f senators to death, and ^g enlarged the ^h walls of the city. Then marching ⁱ eastward, he conquered Zenobia, whom with the tyrant ^k Tetricus, he ^l led in ^m triumph. ⁿ Aurelius Victor tells us, he was the first of the Roman emperors that ^o wore a ^p diadem on his ^q head, or ^r used ^s jewels and ^t cloth of ^u gold. He was ^v taken by ^x Mnesitheus, a ^y notary to the ^z secretaries at ^a Cænophrurium, ^b betwixt ^c Byzantium and Heraclea. After his ^d death there was an ^e interregnum of about seven months, ^f occasioned by a ^g dispute between the senate and the army, about the ^h choice of an emperor; at length Tacitus was ⁱ chosen by the senate, a person of ^k excellent ^l morals, and very ^m fit for the ⁿ government, who was ^o descended from Tacitus the ^p historian; but he ^q died of a ^r fever six months after at Tarsus. His brother Florianus ^s succeeded him: but Probus being ^t set up by a ^u majority of the army, Florianus ^v bled himself to death, two months after his brother died, in the year of Christ 276.

This Probus was ^x born in Pannonia Sirmiensis, a very fine man, and an excellent ^y soldier of ^z unspotted morals. ^a As soon as he was ^b made em-

a ricevuto	b segnalato	c sconfitta	d venire	e mettere
f senatore	g allargare	h muro	i verso l'ori-	
ente	k Tetrico	l condurre	m trionfo	n Aurelio
Vittore	o portare	p diadema	q capo	r servirsi
s gioja	t panno	u oro	v preso	x Mnesiteo
y nota-	z segretario	a Cenofrurio	b trà	c Bisanzio
taro	e interregno	f cagionato	g disputa	h scelta
d morte	k eccellente	l costume	m capace	n go-
i scelto	o disceso	p istorico	q morire	r febbre
verno	s succedere	t innalzato	u pluralità	v fare sangue
a succedere	y soldato	z intatta probità	a subito che	
x nato				
y fatto.				

peror,

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 173

peror, he ^a punished all those that ^b had a hand in the death of Aurelian. After that he ^c marched for ^d France, and ^e recovered several towns out of the ^f hands of the ^g Barbarians, and ^h slew almost 70,000 of them. After the ⁱ reducing of ^k Gaul, he recovered ^l Illyricum, and ^m subdued the people ⁿ called the ^o Getæ; then going into the ^p East, he ^q fell upon the ^r Persians; and having ^s defeated them, and ^t taken several towns, he was ^u slain in his ^v return to Italy by the soldiers at ^w Sirmium, who ^x hated him for his great ^y severity. This ^z happened in the seventh year of his ^a reign, and the 282d of Christ.

Probus was ^b succeeded by M. Aurelius Carus, ^c born at ^d Narbon in France, who ^e immediately ^f made his sons Carinus, and Numerianus, ^g Cæſars; and having ^h sent Carinus to ⁱ take care of France, he ^k marched into the ^l East against the Persians with Numerianus; where after he had ^m reduced Mesopotamia, and marched as far as ⁿ Ctesiphon, he was ^o struck dead with ^p thunder, having ^q reigned about a year. Numerianus being much ^r concerned for his father's death, ^s contracted a ^t weakness in his ^u eyes with ^v weeping, and was ^w slain by the ^x contrivance of Aper his ^y father-in-law.

Carinus was nothing ^z like his father and brother,

a punire	b essere complice	c marciare	d Fran-
cia	e ricuperare	f potere	g barbaro
zare	i riduzione	k Gallia	l Illirico
gare	n chiamato	o Geti	p Levante
r Persiano	s sconfitto	t preso	u ucciso
w Sirmio	x odiare	y severità	z succedere
b successo	c nato	d Narbone	e subito
g Cesare	h mandato	i aver cura	k marciare
vante	m ridotto	n Ctesifone	o ammazato
mine	q regnato	r afflitto	s acquistare
lezza	u occhio	v piangere	w ucciso
zione	y suocero	z rassomigliare.	x inven-

174 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

being ^a guilty of all ^b manner of ^c wickedness ;
^d wherefore he was ^e odious to all ^f ranks of ^g people. He was ^h betrayed by his own army at ⁱ Margum in Mœsia, and ^k killed by the soldiers of Dioclesian, who, as soon as Numerian was ^l dead, ^m accepted of the ⁿ scarlet ^o offered him by the army, being born of ^p mean parents in ^q Dalmatia, (for ^r he is said to have been the ^s slave of ^t Anulinus the senator) but a ^u gallant soldier. He ^v took his ^x oath in an ^y assembly of the soldiers, that he ^z had no hand in the death of Numerian, and upon that ^a slew Aper with his own ^b hand ; and so ^c fulfilled the ^d prophecy of him, that he should be emperor, when he had killed a ^e boar with his own hand ; for which reason ^f as often as he ^g met with a boar, he ^h used to kill him. After he had killed Aper, he said he had ⁱ found the fatal boar. He ^k suppressed the ^l boors that made an ^m insurrection in Gaul, and ⁿ called themselves Bacaudæ, by ^o Maximianus, Herculus, whom he ^p sent thither ^q for that purpose in the year 285, in which this Herculus was first made Cæsar, and the year ^r following he was made Augustus. About the same time Carausius having ^s seized upon ^t Britain, and Achilleus in ^u Egypt, ^v pretended to the empire ; and in the ^x East, Narses, king of Persia being ^y ready to ^z fall upon the Ro-

a colpevole b sorta c scelleratezza d perciò e odioſo
f grado g gente h tradito i Margo k ammaz-
zato l morto m uccellare n ſcarlatto o offerto
p baſſi parenti q Dalmazia r ſi dice che s ſchiavo
t Anulino u bravo v pigliare x giuramento y Aſſem-
blea z eſſere complice a uccidere b pugno c adem-
pire d profezia e cignale f ogni volta che g rin-
contrare h ſolers i trovato k ſopprimere l Vil-
lano m rivolta n chiamarſi o Maſſimiano Erculio
p mandare q a queſto effetto r ſeguente s impadronito
t Brettagna u Egitto v pretendere x Levante
y pronto z attaccare.

mans, and Africa being ^a wasted by the ^b Quinque-
gentians; the better to ^c deal with all these wars at
once, he ^d created Constantius Chlorus, and Gale-
rius Maximian, Cæsars. This latter was ^e born in
Dacia, not far from Sardica, and was ^f surnamed
^g Armentarius, because he had been a ^h herdsman.
Dioclesian ⁱ gave his daughter Valeria to Armen-
tarius, and Maximianus Herculus ^k disposed of his
step-daughter Theodora to Constantius. After this
Dioclesian ^l went to Egypt, Herculus into Africa,
Armentarius into the East, and Constantius into
Britain. Alexandria was ^m taken by Dioclesian,
after a ⁿ siege of eight months, in the twelfth year
of his reign. Cerausus was ^o killed by his friend
^p Aleetus, eight years after his ^q revolt. At the
same time the Quinquegentians were ^r reduced by
Maximianus Herculus; and Galerius Armentarius
^s defeated by Narsus, being ^t haughtily ^u received
by Dioclesian, did the year following 297, ^v re-
venge this ^x disgrace, by ^y routing the Persian army,
and ^z taking the ^a wives, ^b sisters, and ^c children of
Narses, prisoners; upon which Dioclesian received
him ^d honourably in Mesopotamia.

At last, after a ^e splendid ^f triumph, Dioclesian
and Herculus ^g laid down their ^h authority; the
former did it ⁱ out of choice, and ^k retired to Sa-
lonæ; the other was ^l prevailed upon more by the
^m authority of his ⁿ colleague, than that he had any

a desolato	b Quinquegentiani	c fare	d creare	e nato
f cognominato	g Armentario	h pastore	i dare	k dis-
porre	l andare	m preso	n assedio	o ammaz-
zato	p Aleto	q rivolta	r ridotto	s sconfitto
t alteramente	u ricevuto	v vendicare	x disgrazia	
y sconfiggere	z fare	a moglie	b sorella	c figli-
uolo	d onoratamente	e splendido	f trionfo	g ri-
nunziare	h autorità	i spontaneamente	k ritirarsi	
l disposto	m autorità	n collega.		

176 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a inclination for it. This ^b fell out in the 20th of Dioclesian, and 304th year of Christ; upon which ^c Constantius Chlorus, and ^d Galerius Maximianus Armentarius, were ^e proclaimed emperors; Severus, and Galerius Maximianus, the ^f nephew of Armentarius by a sister, were ^g declared Cæsars. Constantius ^h divided the Roman empire with Maximian, ⁱ keeping to himself Gaul, Italy, and Africa; but the two ^k last he afterwards ^l quitted to his colleague, who had besides ^m Illyricum, Asia, and the ⁿ East. Of this he made Maximinus ^o governor, and ^p placed Severus in Italy.

C H A P. X.

Constantius Chlorus having ^a enjoyed his ^b dignity one year, or two, as most ^c will have it, ^d died at York. He was of a ^e mild and ^f civil ^g disposition; he would ^h suffer no ⁱ enquiry to be made after the ^j Christians, and ^k preferred such of his ^l servants as he ^m knew to be of that ⁿ profession before the ^o rest.

Constantine, his son, ^a began his ^b reign in the year of Christ 306, being 32 or 33 years of age, ^c born of ^d Helen of Bithynia, which, most ^e authors say, was Constantius's concubine; but some will have her to have been his ^f lawful ^g wife, but of ^h mean ⁱ birth.

a inclinazione	b succedere	c Costanzio Cloro	d Ga-
lerio Massimiano Armentario	e proclamato	f nipote	
g dichiarato	h spartire	i tenersi	k ultimo
l lasciato	m Illirico	n Levante	o governatore
p collocare	q goduto	r dignità	s volere
t morire	u affabile	v civile	x disposizione
y soffrire	z in-		
chiesta	a Cristiano	b preferire	c servitore
d sa-	e professione	f altro	g principiare
h regno	i nato	k Elena	l autore
m concubina	n legit-		
imo	o moglie	p basso	q nascita.

At

At Rome, ^a Maxentius, ^b Hercules's son, was ^c proclaimed emperor, by the ^d prætorian ^e bands; who, at first, to ^f gain the ^g people, ^h seemed to ⁱ favour the ^k Christians; but ^l presently after ^m was followed in all ⁿ manner of ^o wickedness and ^p cruelty. Galerius Maximianus ^q sent Severus against him, who, being ^r forsaken by his men, ^s fled to Ravenna; Galerius, upon this, ^t marching for Rome, with his ^u army, was ^v likewise forsaken by his men, and went into ^w Illyricum, where he ^x made Licinius Cæsar. Upon which Hercules ^y being now in hopes of ^z recovering the empire which he had ^a quitted against his ^b will, ^c returned from Lucania to Rome, and ^d advised ^e Dioclesian, ^f living at Carnus in Pannonia, by his ^g letters to him, to ^h do the like, which he ⁱ refused. He ^k trappanned Severus by ^l perjury, and ^m slew him. Then ⁿ laying a plot for his son, he was ^o forced to ^p fly from Rome to Constantine in Gaul, to whom he ^q gave his daughter Faustina in ^r marriage. But some time after, having ^s entered into a ^t wicked ^u design against his ^v son-in-law, Constantine, (which was ^w discovered by his daughter) he ^x fled to ^y Marseilles, and there ^z suffered the ^a punishment of his ^b treachery. About this time Galerius Maximianus ^c died

a Masenzio	b Erculio	c proclamato	d pretoriano
e truppa	f guadagnare	g popolo	h parere
i favoreggiare	k Cristiano	l poco dopo	m voltolarsi
n sorta	o dissolutezza	p crudeltà	q mandare
r abbandonato	s rifugiarsi	t marciare	u armata
v parimente	w Illirico	x fare	y sperare
z ricuperare	a lasciato	b volontà	c ritornare
d consigliare	e Dioclesiano	f dimorare	g lettera
h fare	i ricusare	k adescare	l spergiuro
m uccidere	n fare una congiura	o forzato	p fuggire
q dare	r matrimonio	s entrato	t cattivo
u disegno	v genero	w scoperto	x rifugiarsi
y Marseglia	z soffrire	a castigo	b tradimento
c morire.			

178 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

of a ^a filthy ^b disease, whom his son-in-law Maxentius ^c enrolled amongst the ^d gods.

In the year 312, ^e Constantine ^f marched against ^g Maxentius, and was ^h encouraged to it by the ⁱ prodigy of a ^k cross he ^l saw in the ^m heavens. Having ⁿ passed the ^o Alps, and ^p defeated his generals near Verona, he ^q routed Maxentius himself not far from Rome, who ^r flying over a ^s bridge he had ^t laid upon the ^u Tyber, which ^v broke under him, was ^x drowned.

^y Affairs being ^z settled in the city, Constantine in his ^a way to Germany, at Milan ^b married his sister ^c Constantia to Licinius, who had now been ^d made emperor. The same year Galerius Maximinus, a cruel ^e enemy of the ^f Christians, ^g undertaking a war against both the emperors, was ^h beaten by Licinius in ⁱ Illyricum, and ^k fled into Asia, where he ^l died a ^m horrible death at Tarsus in Cilicia. Nor did the ⁿ agreement betwixt the two ^o princes ^p last long; their first ^q rencounter was at Cibalis, a town in Pannonia; after which they had another ^r battle in the ^s plains of Mardia; in both which the ^t Licinians were ^u entirely defeated. At last a ^v peace was ^x made, and the empire ^y divided again.

In the year 324, Licinius ^z taking up arms against Constantine, ^a upon a pretence that he

a sporco	b malattia	c arrolare	d nume	e Cos-
tantino	f marciare	g Masenzio	h incoraggito	i pro-
digio	k croce	l vedere	m cielo	n traversato
o Alpi	p sconfitto	q mettere in rotta	r fuggire	s ponte
t messo	u Tevere	v rompersi	x affogato	y as-
fare	z regolato	a viaggio	b maritare	c Costan-
xia	d fatto	e inimico	f Cristiano	g intrapren-
dere	h battuto	i Illirico	k fuggire	l morire
m or-	n patto	o prencipe	p durare	q combatti-
mento	r battaglia	s pianura	t Liciniani	u affatto
v pace	x fatto	y diviso	z prendere	a sotto pretesto.

went

ⁱ went beyond his ᵇ bounds, and had ᵉ broken into his ᵈ dominions, received a great ᵉ overthrow near Hadrianople. ⁱ From thence flying into ᵉ Byzantium, he was again ᵇ defeated by ᵈ sea; and being ᵇ routed in another ᵈ battle near ᵐ Chalcedon, he was ᵇ taken prisoner by Constantine, from whom he ᵉ procured his life by the ᵉ interposition of ᵇ's sister, and was ᵉ banished to ᵉ Thessalonica, where ᵉ endeavouring to make a new ᵉ insurrection, he was ᵉ put to death.

After this, ⁱ Crispus Cæsar, his son, by a former ⁱ wife Minervina, a ⁱ youth of an extraordinary ᵉ genius, was put to death upon ᵇ suspicion of ᵉ attempting to ᵈ debauch his ᵉ step-mother; and the year ⁱ following Fausta, being ᵉ found ᵇ guilty of ᵉ falsely ᵇ accusing him, was ᵈ stifled to death in a hot ᵐ bath, by ᵉ order of her ᵉ husband Constantine.

In this emperor's time Byzantium was ᵉ rebuilt, and ᵉ enriched with the ᵉ spoils of almost the whole ᵉ world; so that it ᵉ equalled Rome, and ᵉ took its ⁱ name from the ⁱ founder, being ᵉ called ᵉ Constantinople.

After this, having ᵇ subdued the ᵉ Sarmatians, and ᵈ disposed of them in several ᵉ places of the

a passare b limiti c sforzato d stato e sconfitta
Adrianopoli f di là fuggire g Bisanzio h sconfitto
i mare k messo in rotta l battaglia m Calcedone
n fatto prigioniero o ottenere p interposizione
q bandito r Tessalonica s cercare t sollevazione
u messo x Crispo Cesare y moglie z giovine a straordinario
a genio b sospetto c tentare d sedurre
e matrigna f seguente g trovato h colpevole i falsamente
k accusare l soffogato m bagno n ordine
o marito p rifabbricato q arricchito r spogliare s mondo
t uguagliare u prendere x nome y fonditore z chiamato
a Costantinopoli b soggiogato c Sarmati d mandato
e luogo.

Roman ^a empire: he died in the ^b suburbs of Nicomedia, where, most of the ^c ancients say he was ^d baptised a little before his ^e death.

He ^f left by Fausta, Maximianus's daughter, three children, ^g heirs of the empire, who ^h divided it amongst them. Constantine the ⁱ eldest had ^k Gaul, and all ^l beyond the ^m Alps. Constantine the ⁿ youngest had Rome, Italy, Africa, Sicily, and the rest ^o of the ^p islands, Illyricum, ^q Thracia, Macedonia, and ^r Greece. Constantius, the ^s middlemost, Asia, and the ^t East, with ^u Egypt.

But the brothers did not long ^x agree; four years after their father's ^y death, Constantius making war upon his brother Constantine, and ^z invading his ^a territories, was ^b slain near Aquileia. Constantine himself was slain ten years after by ^c Magnentius's general Gaision, nigh the ^d Pyrenean mountains. Constantius was ^e engaged in a ^f dangerous war with this Magnentius. In the ^g battle ^h fought at Mursa in Pannonia, Constantius's army was ⁱ worsted in the first ^k assault, but ^l came off ^m victorious at last. Two years after this, Magnentius slew himself at Lyons in ⁿ despair.

Gallus was ^o declared Cæsar, and ^p governor of the East; but ^q abusing his ^r authority, he was ^s sent for by Constantius, and ^t put to death in Illyricum. ^u Julian, his brother was ^v saved by the ^x interpo-

^a imperio ^b sobborgo ^c antico ^d battezzato ^e morte
^f lasciare ^g erede ^h dividere ⁱ primogenito ^k Gallia
^l oltre ^m Alpi ⁿ Constante ^o giovine ^p resto
^q isola ^r Tracia ^s Grecia ^t secondogenito ^u Le-
^v wante ^x Egitto ^y accordarsi ^z morte ^a invadere
^b territorio ^c ucciso ^d Magnenzio ^e Pirenei ^f im-
^g pugnato ^h pericoloso ⁱ battaglia ^j dato ^k sopra-
^l fatto ^m assalto ⁿ essere ^o vittorioso ^p dispera-
^q zione ^r dichiarato ^s governatore ^t abusare ^u au-
^v torità ^x mandato ^y cercare ^z messo ^a Giulia-
^b no ^c salvato ^d interposizione.

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 181

sition of Eusebia, Constantius's ^a lady, and sent to Athens, to ^b study there. Afterwards he was ^c advanced to the ^d dignity of Cæsar, ^e married to the emperor's sister ^f Helen, and was ^g made governor of ^h Gaul, where he was very ⁱ successful against the ^k Germans, ^l Franks, and ^m Alemans; he ⁿ sent the ^o king of the Alemans a ^p prisoner to Rome to Constantius, who ^q envying his ^r success, ^s endeavoured to ^t draw his soldiers from him, and ^u send them into the ^v East against the Persians. But they ^x proclaimed Julian emperor at ^y Paris, ^z whilst Constantius was ^a preparing for a war against the Persians. ^b As soon as he ^c understood this, he ^d marched against Julian, but died on the ^e road near Tarsus.

Julian, after the death of Constantius, was sole ^f master of the empire. He ^g killed, or ^h banished all the ⁱ friends of Constantius, ^k opened the ^l temples of the ^m idols, and ⁿ abjuring the ^o Christian ^p faith, was ^q consecrated ^r high-priest, ^s according to the ^t rites of the ^u pagan ^v religion. He made war against the Persians, and was ^x slain in it. They tell you that, when he ^y perceived his ^z wound to be ^a mortal, he ^b received the ^c blood in his ^d hand, and ^e threw it up ^f towards ^g heaven, with these

a consorte b studiare c promosso d dignità e marito
f Elena g fatto h Gallia i fortunato
k Tedeschi l Franchi m Alemanni n mandare o Re
p prigioniero q invidiare r successo s procurare
t tirare u mandare v Levante x proclamare y Parigi
z mentre a prepararsi b subito che c intendere
d marciare e strada f padrone g uccidere h bandire
i amico k aprire l tempio m idolo n abjurare
o Cristiano p fede q consacrato r gran prete
s secondo t rito u pagano v religione
x ucciso y accorgerfi z ferita a mortale b ricevere
c sanguis d mano e gettare f verso g cielo.

words;

182 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a words; "Thou hast ^b conquered me, O ^c Galilæan!" ^d meaning ^e Christ, whose religion he had ^f abjured.

After the death of Julian, ^g Jovian, a ^h native of Pannonia, was ⁱ proclaimed emperor by the ^k soldiers. He ^l ordered the temples of the idols to be ^m shut up, and their ⁿ sacrifices to be ^o abolished. He made an ^p inglorious peace with Sapore, king of the Persians, for thirty years, by which he ^q yielded up Nisibis, and the greatest ^r part of Mesopotamia to him. He died in his ^s return to Constantinople, in the ^t confines of Galatea and Bithynia.

In the year of Christ 364, ^u Valentinian was ^v chosen emperor at Nice, and not long after ^x gave the ^y title of ^z Augustus to his brother ^a Valens; and ^b leaving him in the East, ^c came into the ^d West himself. He had a great many good ^e qualities, but was ^f particularly ^g famous for his ^h love of ⁱ justice. He made war against the Alemanni ^k Saxons, Quadi, and other ^l nations. He ^m died of an ⁿ apoplexy in Pannonia, in the 55th year of his ^o age, and the 12 ^p h of his ^q reign.

His brother Valens ^r suppressed Procopius, a ^s relation of ^t Julian's, who had ^u assumed the ^v scarlet at Constantinople. After which he had a war with the ^x Goths; but upon the ^y suit of their king

^a parola	^b vinto	^c Galileo	^d voler dire	^e Cristo
^f Abjurare	^g Gioviano	^h nativo	ⁱ proclamato	^k soldato
^l fare	^m chiudere	ⁿ sacrificio	^o abolire	
^p infame	^q cedere	^r parte	^s ritorno	^t confini
^u Valentiniano	^v eletto	^x dare	^y titolo	^z Augusto
^a Valente	^b lasciare	^c venire	^d Occidente	
^e qualità	^f particolarmente	^g illustre	^h amore	
ⁱ Giustizia	^k Sassoni	^l nazione	^m morire	ⁿ apoplezia
^o età	^p regno	^q sopprimere	^r parente	
^s Giuliano	^t arrogato	^u scarlatto	^x Gotti	^y solle-
				Atha-

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 183

* Athanaricus, ^b granted them a ^c peace in the year 369. Ten years after this, Athanaricus, with Fritigernes were ^d driven out of their ^e country by the ^f Huns, and were ^g kindly ^h received by Valens, and ⁱ settled with their Goths in ^k Thrace. They afterwards made an ^l insurrection against the Romans, and Valens being ^m wounded in a ⁿ battle against them, near ^o Hadrianople, was ^p burnt ^q alive by the barbarians, in a ^r cottage he ^s fled to. He reigned fourteen years and four months.

The emperor Valentinian had two sons, ^t Gratian and Valentinian. The former he ^u declared Augustus in Gaul, in the year 367; and his other son was ^v immediately after the death of his father ^w advanced to the same ^x dignity by the soldiers, in the year 375, and the 10th year of his age. Gratian had an ^y aversion to ^z public ^a business. After the death of Valens, the Goths ^c over-running Thrace, and other ^d provinces of the Roman empire, ^e being not able to ^f bear the ^g burden alone, he ^h sent for ⁱ Theodosius out of ^k Spain, and made him his ^l partner, who was then in the 33d year of his age.

Theodosius having ^m conquered the barbarians, ⁿ restored the public ^o peace. At last the whole ^p nation of the Goths, with their king, ^q delivered themselves up to the Romans, to whom the emperor ^r assigned ^s lands. After these things, Maximus

citazione a Atanarico b accordare c pace d scacciato
 e patria f Unni g cortesemente h ricevuto
 i stabilirsi k Tracia l rivolta m ferito
 n battaglia o Adrianopoli p bruciato q vivo r capanna
 s rifugiarsi t Graziano u dichiarare v subito
 x promosso y dignità z aversione a pubblico
 b affare c inondare d provincia e non potere f sopportare
 g peso h far venire i Teodosio k Spagna
 l compagno m conquistato n ristabilire o pace
 p nazione q arrendersi t assegnare s terra.

seized

184 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a seized the ^b government in ^c Britain, in the year 382; and having ^d fixed his imperial ^e seat at Tryers, ^f basely killed Gratian at Lyons, after he had been ^g forsaken by his army; but Theodosius ^h revenged his death, and ⁱ likewise ^k re-established Valentinian the ^l younger, who had been ^m obliged to ⁿ quit Italy. This ^o happened in the year 388, in which he ^p overthrew and killed Maximus near Aquileia. Theodosius had all the ^q accomplishments ^r becoming a Christian emperor, ^s inferior to none of the ^t foregoing or ^u following princes, a ^v consummate general, never ^x undertook any wars but such as were ^y necessary; of ^z singular ^a clemency and ^b humanity, yet a little ^c inclined to ^d passion.

In the year 391, Eugenius, ^e supported by the ^f power of Arbogastes comes, ^g sets up for emperor, and in the following year, Valentinian was slain at Vienne in Gaul, by the same Arbogastes. Two years after ^h Eugenius was ⁱ routed, ^k taken prisoner, and put to ^l death by Theodosius. Arbogastes was his own ^m executioner. The year following, 395, this excellent emperor died at Milan, after a reign of sixteen years.

Theodosius ⁿ left two sons, ^o Arcadius and ^p Honorius; to the ^q former he ^r gave the ^s East, to the ^t latter the ^u West. Arcadius, ^v immediately after his father's death, ^x married Eudoxia, which

a usurpare	b governo	c Brettagna	d fissato
e seggio	f bassamente	g abbandonato	h vendicarsi
i parimente	k ristabilire	l giovine	m obbligato
n lasciare	o succedere	p sconfiggere	q compimento
r convenevole	s inferiore	t precedente	u seguente
v consumato	x intraprendere	y necessario	z singolare
a clemenza	b umanità	c inclinato	d collera
e sopportato	f potenza	g farsi	h Eugenio
i sconfitta	k fatto	l morte	m carnefice
o Arcadio	p Onorio	q primo	r dare
t ultimo	u Occidente	v subite	x sposare.

match.

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 185

a match was b brought about by Eutropius, c for
 fear of his d taking to wife Ruffinus's daughter.
 This Ruffinus in the East, and Stilicho in the
 West, were at that time, two men of the greatest
 e eminence and f power in the empire. Stilicho,
 after the death of Theodosius, g laying claim to
 the h management of both the Eastern and Western
 empires, and i marching k eastward, Ruffinus l en-
 deavoured m to hinder him, by n posting his o troops
 in all the p passages into q Greece, and r sending for
 Alaricus, king of the Goths, who s over-run
 Greece, but was t defeated by Stilicho. At last,
 Ruffinus was u slain by the v soldiers, the same year
 in which Theodosius died. After his death Eu-
 tropius x became very great with Arcadius, but was
 at last y disgraced and slain, in the very year in
 which he was z consul. In 403, died Arcadius, a
 prince of a a peaceable, but b indolent c temper,
 and too much d governed by his e wife. He left
 the f guardianship of his son, by g will, to Jezde-
 girdes, king of the h Persians, who i faithfully k exe-
 cuted that l trust, and m committed the n care of his
 o pupil to Antiochus, a very p learned man, and
 q threatened to make war upon any that should r of-
 fer to s disturb him.

In the west, the t frequent u invasions of the bar-
 barians were almost v fatal to the Roman x state.

a matrimonio b fatto c di paura che d pigliare
 e eminenza f potere g pretendere h condotta i mar-
 ciare k verso il levante l cercare m impedire n collo-
 care o truppa p passaggio q Grecia r fare ve-
 nire s trascorrere t sconfitto u uctiso v soldato
 x doventare y disgraziato z consolo a pacifico b in-
 dolente c natura d governato e moglie f tutela
 g testamento h Persiano i fedelmente k eseguire
 l deposito m rimettere n cura o pupillo p sapiente
 q minacciare r tentare s molestare t frequente
 u invazione v fatale x stato.

Rada-

186 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

Radagisus king of the Goths, with four, or as
 a others b say, two hundred thousand men, c invaded
 Italy; which were very d happily e cut off by Stili-
 cho, the general himself being f taken and g slain.
 After him, Alaricus, a king of the h Goths, having
 i wasted k Greece, and l continued a long time in
 m Epire, at the n instigation of Stilicho, who was
 o desirous to p take q Illyricum from Arcadius, in
 order to r annex it to the s dominions of Honorius,
 afterwards t penetrated into Italy. To u get rid of
 him, Honorius v gave him x Spain, and Gaul to
 y live in, because he was not in a condition to
 z keep those a provinces. As Alaricus was b march-
 ing thither, Saul, a c pagan general, whom Stilicho
 had d placed at the e head of an army, f falling upon
 the Barbarians, was g defeated by them. This
 h success did so i elevate Alaricus, that k quitting
 his l former m design, he n over-run Italy, and o took
 Rome; but before he did it, Stilicho was p put to
 death by the q order of Honorius. For after the
 death of Theodosius, r designing to get the empire
 to himself, and to make his son s Eucherius, who
 was a t pagan, and an enemy to the u Christians, em-
 peror; the better to v accomplish his x design, he
 y resolved to z throw all things into a a confusion.
 b Wherefore he sent for the Barbarians to c ravage

a altro	b dire	c invadere	d fortunatamente
e tagliato	a pezzi	f preso	g ucciso
h Gotti	i desola- zione	k Grecia	l continuato
m Epiro	n istiga- zione	o desideroso	p prendere
q Ilirico	r aggr- ungere	s stato	t penetrare
u disfarli	v dare	x Spagna	y istato
z mantenere	a provincia	b mar- ciare	c pagano
d messo	e testa	f attaccare	g sconfitto
h successo	i eleware	k desistere	l primo
m disegno	n trascorrere	o prendere	p messo
q or- dine	r proporsi	s Eucherio	t pagano
u Cristiano	v compire	x disegno	y risolvere
z mettere	a con- fusione	b perciò	c saccheggiare.

the

the empire, and ^a let the Alans, the Vandals, the Suevans, and the Burgundians, loose upon France and Spain. His ^b relation to the emperor ^c encouraged him in it; for he had Serena, the daughter of Theodosius's brother in ^d marriage, and had ^e disposed of the two daughters he had by her, first, ^f Mary, and after her death, ^g Termantia, in marriage to Honorius. But these ^h intrigues being ⁱ discovered by ^k Olympius, in the year of Christ 408, he was slain by the ^l hands of ^m Heraclius. The year following, Eucherius was ⁿ put to death, with his mother Serena. After Stilicho was ^o taken off, Alaricus was ^p desirous to ^q come to an ^r accommodation with Honorius, but was ^s foolishly ^t rejected. Wherefore, with a ^u body of ^v Goths, and ^w Huns, in ^x conjunction with his wife's brother ^y Athaulfus, he ^z laid siege to Rome, and ^a carried it in the year 410. The ^b plunder of it he ^c gave to his soldiers, but gave orders that all such as ^d fled to the ^e churches, ^f especially those of ^g Peter and ^h Paul, should have ⁱ quarter given them. Then he ^j went to ^k Rhegium, in order to ^l pass over into Sicily and Africa, but ^m died there. He was ⁿ succeeded by Athaulfus, who ^o plundered Rome again, ^p carried off Placidia the emperor's sister, and ^q married her.

During this ^r storm in Italy, the same ^s calamity

a scatenare	b affinità	c incoraggiare	d matri-
monio	e disposto	f Maria	g Termanzia
h ma-	i scoperto	k Olimpio	l mano
m Eraclio	n messo	o ucciso	p desideroso
q venire	r ac-	s scioccamente	t rigettato
u corpo	v Gotti	x Unni	y congiunzioni
z Ataulfo	a as-	b vincere	c bottino
d dare	e rifuggiarfi	f chiesa	g specialmente
h Pietro	i Paolo	k quar-	l andare
m Reggio	n passare	o morire	p successo
q saccheggiare	r portare via	s sposare	t tempesta
u calamità.			

188 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a fell upon Gaul and Spain. The Alans, Vandals, Suevans, ^b laid waste Gaul, passed the ^c Pyrenæan mountains, and ^d made themselves ^e masters of Spain in the year 409. The Vandals and Suevans ^f icised upon Galæcia; the Alans, Lusitania and the ^g province of ^h Carthage; the ⁱ Silingans, which was another ^k branch of the Vandals, Boetica.

After the ^l breaking in of the Goths in 410, ^m divers ⁿ pretenders to the empire ^o started up in ^p several ^q places. First Attalus was ^r made emperor by the ^s senate, at the ^t command of Alaricus. He ^u proudly ^v rejected Honorius, that ^x offered by his ^y ambassadors to ^z receive him as his ^a partner in the empire, but was ^b obliged by Alaricus to ^c return to a ^d private ^e condition, and was afterwards ^f put up, and ^g down again several times. At last, ^h renewing his ⁱ pretensions in Gaul, but being not ^k supported by the ^l Goths, he was ^m taken ⁿ prisoner, and ^o put into the ^p hands of Honorius, who ^q spared his ^r life, but ^s cut off one of his hands.

^t Marcus Gratianus, and Constantine in ^u Britain, ^v usurped the ^x supreme ^y power, and were ^z taken off. Then ^a Jovin and ^b Sebastian, two brothers, ^c pretended to the empire; but were ^d taken and

a attaccare	b desolare	c Pirenei	d renderfi
e padrone	f impossessarsi	g provincia	h Cartagine
i Silingani	k ramo	l incursione	m diverso
n pre-	o levarsi	p diverso	q luogo
tendente	r fatto	s senato	t comando
u superbamente	v rigettare	x offerire	y ambasciadore
z ricevere	a compagno	b obbligato	c ritornare
d privato	e stato	f esaltato	g deposto
h rinnovare	i prelenzione	k sop-	l Gotti
m fatto	n prigioniera	o messo	p mano
q risparmiare	r vita	s tagliare	t Marco
u Brettagna	v usurpare	x supremo	y potere
z ucciso	a Giovino	b Sebastiano	c pre-
tendere	d preso.		

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 189

* slain by ^b Athaulfus, king of the Goths. ^c Heraclianus was set up in Africa, and ^d venturing over into Italy against Honorius, was ^e routed by Marinus at ^f Utriculum; and ^g returning into Africa, was slain at ^h Carthage.

In the year 415, Athaulfus was slain by a Goth, and ⁱ succeeded by Sigericus, who was taken off seven days after; and succeeded by Vuallia, who ^k made peace with the Romans, and ^l restored Placidia to Honorius; after which he made war against the Alans, Vandals, Suevans, and other ^m nations, who had ⁿ settled in Spain. Honorius ^o married Placidia against her ^p will to ^q Constantius Comes, who ^r confirmed the peace with Vuallia, ^s sent for him back into Gaul, and ^t gave him that part of ^u Aquitain which ^v lies betwixt Tholouse and the ^w sea, to ^x dwell in. Upon this, Tholouse ^y became the ^z capital of the ^a Gothia, or ^b Visigothic ^c kingdom in Gaul. This ^d happened in the year 419. In the year following, Honorius, against his ^e will, made Constantius his ^f partner in the empire, who died seven months after, as did Honorius himself in the year 423.

He was ^g succeeded by Valentinian his sister's son. In his reign the Vandals, whom Boniface had hitherto ^h repulsed from the ⁱ shores of Africa, ^j entered it from Spain, under the ^k command of Geisericus. For Boniface being ^l impeached by

a ucciso b Ataulfo c Eracliano d avventurars
di passare e sconfitto f Utriculo g ritornare h Car-
tagine i successo k fare pace l restituire m na-
zione n stabilito o maritare p volontà q Cos-
tanzio Comete r confermare s far ritornare t dare
u Aquitana v giace x mare y dimorare z dovem-
tare a capitale b Gotico c Visigotico d regno
e succedere f volontà g compagno h successo i ri-
pulsato k costa l entrare m commando n ac-
cusato.

Ætius,

190 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

^a Ætius of ^b high-treason, and ^c Sigisvultus being ^d sent against him, ^e finding himself not a ^f match for the Romans, ^g fled to the Vandals for ^h assistance, with whom he had ⁱ contracted an ^k affinity before. Wherefore in the year 427, Geisericus, with 80,000 Vandals and Alans, ^l passed over into Africa, and ^m made himself master of it. In the mean time, Boniface being ⁿ reconciled to Placidia, and not ^o being able to ^p persuade the Barbarians to ^q go home again, ^r endeavoured to ^s oblige them to it, by ^t force of arms, and was ^u routed. He ^v went to Rome upon it, and died there soon after.

Ætius in Gaul ^x played his part pretty well for the Romans against the Franks, Goths, Burgundians, Huns, and other Barbarians. Ætius had ^y sent for the Huns to his assistance against the Goths. In the year 434, Honoria, Valentinian's sister, being ^z banished the ^a court for ^b lewdness with her ^c steward, and sent to Theodosius, emperor of the ^d East, ^e engaged Attila, king of the Huns, to make war upon the ^f West. ^g Litorius, a Roman general, having the ^h command of them, whilst he ⁱ endeavoured to ^j outstrip the ^k glory of Ætius, and was so ^l foolish as to ^m regard the ⁿ answers of ^o soothsayers and ^p dæmons, ^q rashly ^r engaged ^s Theodoricus, king of the Goths, who by the

^a Ezio ^b delitto di leza maestà ^c Sigisvulto ^d mandato
^e trovarsi ^f uguale ^g ricorrere ^h assist-
ⁱ enza ^j contrattato ^k affinità ^l passare ^m im-
ⁿ padronirsi ^o riconciliato ^p potere ^q persuadere
^r ritornare ^s procurare ^t obbligare ^u forza d'armi
^v sconfitto ^w andare ^x sostenere ^y mandato a cer-
^z care ^a bandito ^b corte ^c disonestà ^d maggior-
^e domo ^f Levante ^g impegnare ^h Occidente ⁱ Li-
^j torio ^k comando ^l procurare ^m eclissare ⁿ gloria
^o stolto ^p badare ^q risposta ^r indovino ^s demonio
^t temerariamente ^u attaccare ^v Teodorico.

most

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 191

most ^a abject ^b submission ^c declined the war, and after a great ^d overthrow was ^e taken and ^f slain in the year 439, in which ^g Carthage was ^h surprised by the Vandals. At last, in the year 442, Valentinian ⁱ renewed the peace with Geisericus, and Africa was ^k divided betwixt them.

In the year 450, Attila ^l marched into Gaul, which at that time the ^m Visigoths, Franks, Burgundians, Alans, and other Barbarians, were in ⁿ possession of. Part of the Romans ^o reluctantly ^p staid under the ^q command of Ætius, who alone at that time ^r kept the ^s western ^t empire from ^u falling to ^v utter ^x ruin. Attila ^y laid siege to Aurelia, but Ætius ^z coming upon him, ^a obliged him to ^b raise the ^c siege, and ^d pursued him into Gallia Belgica, and ^e overthrew him, in a great ^f battle that was ^g fought in the ^h plains of Catalonia. There were ⁱ slain on both ^k sides at least 170,000, and amongst them Theodoricus king of the Goths. It is ^l certain the Huns might have been ^m utterly ⁿ destroyed, if Ætius had not been ^o afraid, that in case the Huns should be ^p entirely ^q cut off, the Goths would be ^r insupportable in Gaul.

Attila having ^s unexpectedly ^t escaped, ^u poured his ^v troops into Italy, where he laid siege to Aquileia, and ^x levelled it with the ground. After that

a abbietto	b sommissione	c sfuggire	d sconfitta
e preso	f ucciso	g Cartagine	h sorpreso
i rin-	k spartito	l marciare	m Visigotti
novare	o malvolentieri	p rimanere	q comando
r im-	s occid. male	t imperio	u cascare
fesso	x rovina	y assediare	z venire addosso
pedire	b leware	c assedio	a for-
zare	g dato	h pianura	i ucciso
f battaglia	m affatto	n distrutto	o paura
l certo	q sconfitto	r insopportabile	s impensatamente
mente	u inondare	v truppa	x spianare.
t scappato			

he

192 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

he ^a laid waste ^b Milan, ^c Ticinum, and other ^d towns; and ^e marching for Rome, was so ^f wrought upon by an ^g embassy from ^h Leo, who ⁱ met him at the ^k river Mincius, that he ^l went into his own ^m country; afterwards ⁿ returning into Gaul against the Alans, who had ^o posted themselves beyond the Loire, he was again ^p defeated by ^q Thorismundus, as he had been in the ^r plains of Catalonia; and in the year 454, after a ^s debauch with ^t wine, died of ^u a vomiting of ^v blood.

They ^w say the city of ^x Venice ^y owes its ^z origin to that ^a inroad of the Barbarians, most of the Italians, ^b especially those of ^c Patavium, ^d flying from the ^e fire and ^f ruins of their cities to some ^g rocks and ^h desert ⁱ islands in the ^k sea for ^l refuge.

Valentinian, upon the death of his mother Placidia, ^m let loose the ⁿ reins of ^o licentiousness and ^p abused his ^q authority, for the ^r satisfaction of his ^s lust and ^t cruelty. He ^u debauched the ^v wife of Maximus the senator, ^w put Ætius to death, after Maximus had by his ^x crafty ^y contrivances ^z rendered him ^a suspected, in the year 454; and the year following, by the contrivance of the same Maximus, he was ^b stabbed by Ætius's ^c life-guard

a desolare b Milano c Ticino d città e mar-
ciare f toccato g ambasciata h Leone i rincon-
trare k fiume Mincio l ritirarsi m patria n ristor-
nare o messo p sconfitto q Torismondo r pianura
s stravizzo t vino u vomito v sangue w dire
x Venezia y dovere z origine a incursione b spe-
cialmente c Patavio d fuggire e fuoco f rovina
g scoglio h disabitato i isola k mare l rifugio
m sciogliere n redine o dissolutezza p abusare
q autorità r soddisfazione s sensualità t crudeltà
u sedurre v moglie w mettere x astuto y inven-
zione z reso a sospetto b pugnato c guardia di corpo

in

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 193

in the ^a field of ^b Mars, being thirty-six years of age, and in the 31st of his reign. ^c Eudoxia, Valentinian's ^d lady, to ^e revenge the death of her ^f husband, ^g sent for Gensericus out of Africa, into Italy. Maximus, upon his ^h arrival, ⁱ endeavoured to ^k save himself by ^l flight, but was ^m torn in pieces by his own men, and ⁿ thrown into the ^o Tiber, after a ^p reign of ^q hardly two ^r months. Gensericus, after he had ^s taken the city, was so ^t affected by an ^u address of ^v pope Leo's, that he did not ^x set it on fire, or ^y put any to the sword; but ^z made plunder of all the ^a wealth of the ^b place, both ^c sacred and ^d profane, for fourteen days together, and ^e carried off Eudoxia, with her two daughters, Eudocia and Placidia, into Africa; the ^f former of which he ^g married to his son ^h Hunericus.

In the mean time, ⁱ Avitus Gallus being ^k proclaimed emperor by the Gallic ^l army at Thoulouse, made peace with the Goths; at whose ^m persuasion, Theodoric ⁿ entering Spain, ^o conquered the Suevans, and ^p killed their king ^q Rechiarus in the year 456.

After him ^r Majorianus ^s took the ^t government upon him at Ravenna; a ^u prince of a ^v great ^x soul, who being ^y desirous to ^z recover Africa, was going

a campo	b Marte	c Eudossia	d consorte	e ven-
dicare	f marito	g far venire	h arrivata	i pro-
curare	k salvarsi	l fuga	m sbranato	n gettata
o Tevere	p regno	q appena	r mese	s preso
t toccato	u supplica	v papa Leone	x mettere il fuoco	
y mettere a filo di spada	z predare	a ricchezza	b pi-	
azza	c sacro	d profano	e portare via	f primo
g maritare	h Unerico	i Avito Gallo	k gallico	l ar-
mata	m persuasione	n entrare	o conquistare	p uc-
cidere	q Rechiaris	r Maggioriano	s prendere	t go-
verno	u principe	v valoroso	x anima	y bramoso
ricuperare,				

194 ITALIAN EXERCISES.

to Genericus, under the ^a title of an ^b ambassador; but being ^c seized by Ricimer at Dertona, and ^d obliged to ^e resign, was ^f put to death in the year 461, after a reign of four years and four months.

Ricimer ^g set up Severus for emperor, ^h according to an ⁱ agreement betwixt them, and ^k poisoned him in the fourth year of his reign.

After this, there was an ^l interregnum of a year, and some months, 'till Anthemius was ^m sent into the West by ⁿ Leo, emperor of the ^o East, between whom and ^p Ricimer it had been ^q agreed he should be ^r declared emperor, and his daughter should ^s marry Ricimer. Thus the barbarian being ^t made Anthemius's ^u son-in-law, with his ^v wonted ^x perfidiousness, first ^y raised a civil war against him, and then ^z put him to death at Rome, after he had ^a reigned five years and some months.

^b Olybrius was after this ^c put up in the ^d room of Anthemius by Ricimer, who ^e died forty days after Anthemius's death; nor was he long ^f survived by Olybrius, for he died the same year, about seven months after his ^g promotion.

He was ^h followed by ⁱ Glycerius, who ^k took the ^l government upon him at Ravenna, in the year 473, and reigned a year and four months. He was ^m succeeded by ⁿ Julius Nepos, who was ^o taken off in about five years after his ^p advancement.

^a titolo	^b ambasciadore	^c preso	^d obbligato	^e ras-
^f segnare	^f messo	^g alzare	^h secondo	ⁱ patto
^k avvelenare	^l interregno	^m mandato	ⁿ Leone	
^o Levante	^p Ricimero	^q convenuto	^r dichiarato	
^s sposare	^t fatto	^u genero	^v solito	^x perfidia
^y suscitare	^z mettere	^a regnato	^b Olibrio	^c messo
^d luogo	^e morire	^f sopravvissuto	^g promozione	
^h seguito	ⁱ Glicerio	^k prendere	^l governo	^m suc-
^c cesso	ⁿ Giulio Nepote	^o ucciso	^p elevazione.	

ITALIAN EXERCISES. 195

^a Momyllus, who was ^b likewise ^c called ^d Augustulus, was ^e set up by his father ^f Orestes, being the ^g last of all the emperors in the ^h West; for ⁱ Odouacer, king of the ^k Turcilingans, with the ^l Scyrans, and ^m Herulans, ⁿ seized Italy, and after he had ^o slain Orestes and his brother ^p Paul, ^q banished Augustulus into Campania. Thus ^r ended the ^s empire of the West, in the year of ^t Christ 476.

a Momillo b parimente c chiamato d Augustolo
e innalzato f Oreste g ultimo h Occidente i Odou-
acero k Turcilingani l Scirai m Erulani n usur-
pare o ucciso p Paolo q bandire r finire s imperio
t Cristo.

F I N I S.

BOOKS printed for J. NOURSE, in the Strand,
Bookfeller to his Majesty.

1. **T**HE Complete Italian Master: containing the best and easiest Rules for attaining that Language. By Signor Veneroni, Italian Secretary to the late French King. Translated into English, and compared with the last Lyons Edition. A new Edition, with considerable Additions and Improvements by the Translator. 5s.

2. The New Italian, English, and French Pocket Dictionary. Carefully compiled from the Dictionaries of La Crusca, Dr. S. Johnson, the French Academy, and from other Dictionaries of the best Authorities. In which the Parts of Speech are properly distinguished, and each word accented according to its true and natural pronunciation. To which is prefixed, a New Compendious Italian Grammar. By F. Bottarelli, A. M. in three vols. Price 18s.

3. Lettere d'una Peruviana tradotte dal Francese in Italiáno, di cui si sòno accennate tutte le voci, per facilitar agli stranieri il módo d'imparar la prosodia di questa lingua. Dal Signór Deodati. Nuova Edizione. In fine si aggiúnge una raccolta di favole per úso de' fanciulli. 12mo. 3s. 6d.

4. Istoria critica della vita civile, scritta da Vincenzo Martinelli. Terza edizione emendata ed accresciuta dall' Autore. 2 vols. 8vo. 12s.

5. Lettere familiari e critiche di Vincenzo Martinelli. 8vo. 6s.

6. A Dictionary of the English and Italian Languages; 1. Italian and English; 2. English and Italian. By Joseph Baretti. A New Edition improved. 2 vols 4to. 2l. 2s.

7. Commedie scelte di Carlo Goldoni. 3 vols. 12mo. 10s. 6d.



d,

g
at
y
h
A

t

b
ft

o
n

e

a
e

d

l

.